

FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

Food Chain Investments USA LLC a California Limited Liability Corporation
16861 Ventura Blvd. Suite 303 Encino, CA 91436
Tel: 818.650.8307
www.saffrononfire.com
info@saffrononfire.com



The franchise offered is for a fast casual Mediterranean restaurant operating under the name “Saffron Mediterranean Kitchen”. A Saffron restaurant offers lunch and dinner menus for dine-in, take-out or delivery, and operates using the franchisor’s proprietary recipes, formulae, techniques, trade dress, trademarks and logos.

The total investment necessary to begin operation of a Saffron franchise is \$228,200.00 to \$599,500.00. This includes \$40,000.00 - \$70,000 that must be paid to the franchisor and/or its affiliate, as appropriate.

This disclosure document summarizes certain provisions of your franchise agreement and other information in plain English. Read this disclosure document and all accompanying agreements carefully. You must receive the disclosure document at least 14 calendar days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make any payment to the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale. **Note, however, that no government agency has verified the information contained in this document.**

You may wish to receive your disclosure document in another format that is more convenient for you. To discuss the availability of disclosures in different formats, contact Oren Loni at 16861 Ventura Blvd. Suite 303, Encino, CA 91436; Office: 818.650.8307. The terms of your contract will govern your franchise relationship. Don’t rely on the disclosure document alone to understand your contract. Read all of your contract carefully. Show your contract and this disclosure document to an advisor, like a lawyer or an accountant.

Buying a franchise is a complex investment. The information in this disclosure document can help you make up your mind. More information on franchising, such as “*A Consumer’s Guide to Buying a Franchise*,” which can help you understand how to use this disclosure document, is available from the Federal Trade Commission. You can contact the FTC at 1-877-FTC-HELP or by writing to the FTC at 600 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20580. You can also visit the FTC’s home page at www.ftc.gov for additional information. Call your state agency or visit your public library for other sources of information on franchising.

There may also be laws on franchising in your state. Ask your state agencies about them.

Issuance Date: May 9, 2018

STATE COVER PAGE

Your state may have a franchise law that requires a franchisor to register or file with a state franchise administrator before offering or selling in your state. REGISTRATION OF A FRANCHISE BY A STATE DOES NOT MEAN THAT THE STATE RECOMMENDS THE FRANCHISE OR HAS VERIFIED THE INFORMATION IN THIS DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT.

Call the state franchise administrator listed in Exhibit I for information about the franchisor or about franchising in your state.

MANY FRANCHISE AGREEMENTS DO NOT ALLOW YOU TO RENEW UNCONDITIONALLY AFTER THE INITIAL TERM EXPIRES. YOU MAY HAVE TO SIGN A NEW AGREEMENT WITH DIFFERENT TERMS AND CONDITIONS IN ORDER TO CONTINUE TO OPERATE YOUR BUSINESS. BEFORE YOU BUY, CONSIDER WHAT RIGHTS YOU HAVE TO RENEW YOUR FRANCHISE, IF ANY, AND WHAT TERMS YOU MIGHT HAVE TO ACCEPT IN ORDER TO RENEW.

Please consider the following RISK FACTORS before you buy this franchise:

1. THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT AND REQUIRE YOU TO RESOLVE DISPUTES WITH US BY ARBITRATION AND LITIGATION ONLY IN CALIFORNIA. OUT-OF-STATE ARBITRATION AND LITIGATION MAY FORCE YOU TO ACCEPT A LESS FAVORABLE SETTLEMENT FOR DISPUTES. IT MAY ALSO COST YOU MORE TO ARBITRATE AND LITIGATE WITH US IN CALIFORNIA THAN IN YOUR OWN STATE.
2. THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT AND STATE THAT CALIFORNIA LAW GOVERNS THE AGREEMENTS, AND THIS LAW MAY NOT PROVIDE THE SAME PROTECTIONS AND BENEFITS AS LOCAL LAW. YOU MAY WANT TO COMPARE THESE LAWS.
3. THERE MAY BE OTHER RISKS CONCERNING THIS FRANCHISE.
4. THE FRANCHISOR HAS NOT OFFERED FRANCHISES PRIOR TO THE ISSUANCE DATE OF THIS FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT. THEREFORE, THERE IS NO OPERATING HISTORY TO ASSIST YOU IN JUDGING WHETHER OR NOT TO MAKE THIS INVESTMENT
5. CALIFORNIA IS A COMMUNITY PROPERTY STATE AND YOUR SPOUSE WILL SIGN A PERSONAL GUARANTEE RELATING TO HIS OR HER COMMUNITY PROPERTY RIGHTS

We use the services of one or more FRANCHISE BROKERS or referral sources to assist us in selling our franchise. A franchise broker or referral source represents us, not you. We pay this person a fee for selling our franchise or referring you to us. You should be sure to do your own investigation of the franchise.

STATE EFFECTIVE DATES

The following states require that this Disclosure Document be registered or filed with the state, or be exempt from registration: California, Hawaii, Illinois, Indiana, Maryland, Michigan, Minnesota, New York, North Dakota, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Virginia, Washington and Wisconsin.

This Disclosure Document is either registered, on file or exempt from registration in the following states having franchise registration and disclosure laws, with the following effective dates:

California
Hawaii
Illinois
Indiana
Maine
Maryland
Michigan
Minnesota
New York
North Dakota
Rhode Island
South Dakota
Virginia
Washington
Wisconsin

This Disclosure Document is not required to be registered in the following states, but an exemption has been filed as required by the state's business opportunity laws and this Disclosure Document is effective as of the date specified below:

Florida 11/16/2016
Kentucky
Nebraska
Texas
Utah

This Disclosure Document is not required to be registered and an exemption is not required to be filed in the following states and this Disclosure Document is effective as of the Date of Issuance: Alabama, Alaska, Arizona, Arkansas, Colorado, Connecticut, Delaware, Georgia, Idaho, Iowa, Kansas, Louisiana, Maine, Massachusetts, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New Mexico, North Carolina, Ohio, Oklahoma, Oregon, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, Tennessee, Vermont, West Virginia and Wyoming.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ITEM 1.....	1
THE FRANCHISOR, AND ANY PARENTS, PREDECESSORS AND AFFILIATES.....	1
ITEM 2.....	3
BUSINESS EXPERIENCE	3
ITEM 3.....	3
LITIGATION.....	3
ITEM 4.....	3
BANKRUPTCY	3
ITEM 5.....	3
INITIAL FEES.....	3
ITEM 6.....	4
OTHER FEES	4
ITEM 7.....	9
ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT	9
ITEM 8.....	12
RESTRICTIONS ON SOURCES OF PRODUCTS AND SERVICES	12
ITEM 9.....	15
FRANCHISEE’S OBLIGATIONS.....	15
ITEM 10.....	16
FINANCING.....	16
ITEM 11.....	17
FRANCHISOR’S ASSISTANCE, ADVERTISING, COMPUTER SYSTEMS AND TRAINING	17
ITEM 12.....	25
TERRITORY	25
ITEM 13.....	26
TRADEMARKS.....	26
ITEM 14.....	28
PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION.....	28
ITEM 15.....	29
OBLIGATION TO PARTICIPATE IN THE ACTUAL OPERATION OF THE FRANCHISED BUSINESS.....	29
ITEM 16.....	30
RESTRICTIONS ON WHAT THE FRANCHISEE MAY SELL.....	30

ITEM 17	30
RENEWAL, TERMINATION, TRANSFER AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION	30
ITEM 18	34
PUBLIC FIGURES	34
ITEM 19	35
FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE REPRESENTATIONS	35
ITEM 20	35
OUTLETS AND FRANCHISEE INFORMATION	35
ITEM 21	37
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	37
ITEM 22	37
CONTRACTS	37
ITEM 23	38
RECEIPTS	38

EXHIBITS

- A – Financial Statements
- B - Small Business Administration Addendum
- C – Franchise Agreement
- D – List of Franchisees and Operators
- E – Franchisees a Who Have Left the System
- F– Table of Contents of Confidential Operations Manual
- G – Franchisee Disclosure Acknowledgment Statement
- H – Multi-State Addendum
- I – List of State Administrators/Agents for Service of Process
- J – Form of General Release

ITEM 1
THE FRANCHISOR, AND ANY PARENTS, PREDECESSORS AND AFFILIATES

The Franchisor

Food Chain Investments USA, LLC . (referred to in this Disclosure Document as “Saffron Mediterranean Kitchen,” “we,” “us,” or “our” and where the context requires also includes our affiliates) was formed as a California corporation on March 3 , 2016. Our principal place of business is 16861 Ventura Blvd. Suite 303, Encino, CA 91436 and we do business under our corporate name and the Marks as described below. In this Disclosure Document, we refer to the person or entity that will be signing the Franchise Agreement (defined below) as “you,” “your,” or “franchisee,” which includes all franchise owners and partners, if you are a corporation, partnership or other entity.

We do not own or operate any businesses of the type being franchised.. We have not offered franchises in any other line of business and we do not engage in any other business activity.

Our agents for service of process are listed in Exhibit H.

Our Parents, Predecessors and Affiliates

Food Chain Investments USA, LLC owns the rights to develop, own and operate solely in the United States. Food Chain Investments International LLC. Is an affiliate that owns the right to develop, own, operate and franchise Saffron Restaurants outside the United States. Food Chain Investments International, LLC own all of the intellectual property, including proprietary recipes, trade secrets and know-how associated with the Saffron System (described below) worldwide. There are no predecessor and there is no prior business experience.

Description of Franchise

We offer franchises for the right to establish and operate a fast casual Mediterranean restaurant (“Restaurant” or “Franchised Business”). The Restaurants operate under the trade name and mark “Saffron” and the additional principal service marks, trademarks, trade names, logos, emblems and indicia of origin identified in Item 13. These principal marks and all other marks which may be designated by us in the future in writing for use with the System (defined below) are referred to in this Disclosure Document as the “Marks” or “Proprietary Marks”.

Saffron Restaurants are operated under the Marks and the System in accordance with the terms of the Franchise Agreement. Saffron Restaurants are typically free standing units or end units in shopping centers, and will need between 800 to 2,500 square feet of space. Each Restaurant will offer dine-in, take out, and delivery services.

The Restaurants are established and operated under a comprehensive and unique system (the “System”). The System includes distinctive signage, interior and exterior design, décor and color scheme; special recipes and menu items, including proprietary products and ingredients; uniform standards, specifications, and procedures for operations; quality and uniformity of products and services offered; inventory, management and financial control procedures (including point of purchase and tracking systems); training and assistance; and advertising and promotional programs; all of which we may change, improve, and further develop, in our discretion. Certain aspects of the System are more fully described in this Disclosure Document and the Confidential Operations Manual (the “Manual”), which you should expect to evolve over time, that are loaned to you as a franchisee (described in Item 11).

Franchise Agreement

We offer the right to establish and operate a Restaurant under the terms of a single unit franchise agreement within a specific Territory (the “Franchise Agreement”). Our current form of Franchise Agreement is Exhibit B to this Disclosure Document. You may be an individual, corporation, partnership or other form of legal entity. Under the Franchise Agreement, certain parties are characterized as Franchisee’s Principals (referred to in this Disclosure Document as “your Principals”). The Franchise Agreement is signed by us, by you, and by those of your Principals whom we designate as Controlling Principals. In most instances, we will designate your principal equity owners, executive officers, and certain affiliated entities as Controlling Principals. By signing the Franchise Agreement, your Controlling Principals agree to be individually bound by certain obligations in the Franchise Agreement, including covenants concerning confidentiality and non-competition, and to personally guarantee your performance under the Franchise Agreement (see Item 15). Depending on the type of business activities in which you or your Principals may be involved, we may require you or your Principals to sign additional confidentiality and non-competition agreements.

You must designate a general manager who will be the main individual responsible for your business. We recommend, but do not require, that you be the General Manager. Your General Manager does not have to own an equity interest in you or the franchise. The General Manager must sign covenants to maintain the confidentiality of information he/she learns while employed as your General Manager, and your General Manager must sign non-competition covenants.

Market and Competition

The market for restaurants in general is well developed and intensely competitive, and the market for restaurants offering Mediterranean is saturated. You will serve the general public and will compete with a variety of businesses, including locally owned to regional, national and chain restaurants, some of which may be franchise systems. We may establish other Restaurants in your area (if permitted under the Franchise Agreement) and/or sell or license others to sell products in your area. Also we may sell products through the Internet, toll-free telephone numbers, catalogs, or other similar means of distribution to customers at any location, which may be located in your area. See Items 12 and 16 for a description of your permitted activities and your rights, and our permitted and restricted activities and rights.

Industry Regulations

The restaurant industry is heavily regulated. A wide variety of Federal, state and local laws, rules and regulations have been enacted that may impact the operation of your Restaurant, and may include those which: (a) establish general standards, zoning, permitting restrictions and requirements and other specifications and requirements for the location, construction, design, maintenance and operation of the Restaurant’s premises; (b) set standards pertaining to employee health and safety; (c) regulate matters affecting the health, safety and welfare of your customers, such as general health and sanitation requirements for restaurants and laws and regulations relating to access by persons with disabilities; employee practices concerning the storage, handling, cooking and preparation of food; restrictions on smoking; available of and requirements for public accommodations and requirements for fire safety and general emergency preparedness; (d) establish requirements for food identification and labeling; and (e) regulate advertisements. State and local agencies inspect restaurants to ensure that they comply with these laws and regulations. You should investigate whether there are regulations and requirements that may apply in the geographic area in which you are interested in locating your Restaurant and you should consider both their effect and costs of compliance.

Many of the laws, rules and regulations that apply to business generally, such as the Americans With Disabilities Act, Federal Wage and Hour Laws and the Occupational Safety and Health Act, also apply to restaurants. The U.S. Food and Drug Administration, the U.S. Department of Agriculture and state and local health departments administer and enforce laws and regulations that govern food preparation and service and restaurant sanitary conditions. The Federal Clean Air Act and various implementing state laws require certain state and local areas to meet national air quality standards limiting emissions of ozone, carbon monoxide and particulate matters, including caps on emissions from commercial food preparation. Some areas have also adopted or are considering proposals that would regulate indoor air quality.

You must identify, investigate, satisfy and comply with all laws, ordinances and/or regulations applicable to your Restaurant, including employment, workers' compensation, insurance, corporate, tax, public health and similar laws and regulations, because they vary from place to place, can change over time and may affect the operation of your Restaurant. You should independently research and review the legal requirements of the food services industry with your own attorney before you sign any binding documents or make any investments.

Each of your managers and other employees we designate must be ServeSafe (or similar) certified.

ITEM 2 **BUSINESS EXPERIENCE**

President – Oren Loni. From 2009 to 2011 was the President of Cartridge World Chain, an ink recycling chain with 15 locations in Israel. Since 2011 through 2015 he was the owner & President of Reshet Burgerim in Israel an unaffiliated hamburger franchise. From 2015 through today Oren Loni has been President of Burgerim Group USA, Inc.

ITEM 3 **LITIGATION**

No litigation is required to be disclosed in this Disclosure Document.

ITEM 4 **BANKRUPTCY**

No bankruptcy information is required to be disclosed in this Disclosure Document.

ITEM 5 **INITIAL FEES**

Franchise Agreement:

You have two options regarding initial franchise fee.

_____ You may pay us an initial franchise fee of Seventy Thousand Dollars (\$70,000.00) for the right to establish a single Saffron Mediterranean Kitchen Restaurant under a Franchise Agreement. This fee is used in part for working capital

and in part for profit. The initial franchise fee is imposed uniformly on all franchisees, though verified United States Veterans receive a Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000.00) discount to Sixty Thousand Dollars (\$60,000). For United States Veterans Thirty Thousand Dollars (\$30,000) is due upon signing with the remaining balance due when the Lease is signed. If a lease is not signed within six (6) months the United States Veteran may cancel and receive Fifteen Thousand Dollars (\$15,000.00) with the remaining franchise fee previously paid nonrefundable. For Non-veterans Thirty-Five Thousand (\$35,000.00) is due upon signing the franchise agreement with the remaining balance due when the Lease is signed. If a lease is not signed within six (6) months the Non-Veteran may cancel and receive Twenty Thousand Dollars (\$20,000.00) with the remaining franchise fee previously paid nonrefundable

_____ Another option is You may pay us an initial franchise fee of \$50,000.00 for the right to establish a single Saffron Mediterranean Kitchen Restaurant under a Franchise Agreement. This fee is used in part for working capital and in part for profit. The initial franchise fee is imposed uniformly on all franchisees though verified United States Veterans receive a \$10,000.00 discount to \$40,000. The United States Veterans discounted franchise fee of \$40,000 is due upon signing. The franchise fee is nonrefundable. For Non-Veterans Fifty Thousand (\$50,000.00) is due upon signing the agreement. The franchise fee paid is nonrefundable.

ITEM 6 **OTHER FEES**

(1) Fees ⁽¹⁾	(2) Amount	(3) Due Date	(4) Remarks
Royalty Fee ⁽²⁾	5% of Gross Sales, no fee for the first Three (3) months of operation	Payable weekly on Wednesday (unless Wednesday is not a business day, then it is due on the next business day)	Royalty Fees are calculated based on Gross Sales for the previous week ending Sunday. Amounts due will be withdrawn by EFT from your designated bank account
Brand Development Fee ⁽³⁾	2% of Gross Sales, no fee for the first (1) month of operation	Payable together with the Royalty Fee	The Brand Development Fund is described in Item 11

(1) Fees ⁽¹⁾	(2) Amount	(3) Due Date	(4) Remarks
Local Advertising	1% of Gross Sales or \$1,500.00 , whichever is higher	Must be spent monthly	Payable to your local advertising suppliers. Any advertising you wish to use must first be approved by us
Cooperative Advertising ^{(3) (4)}	As determined by the members, but not more than 1% of Gross Sales	As determined by the members	If an advertising cooperative is formed for your area, you must join the cooperative. Any money you contribute to a cooperative will count toward your local advertising requirement.
Lease Review	\$1,500 - \$3,000	Prior to Review	Payable prior to lease review
Initial Training (For New or Replacement Employees)	Our then-current per person training fee, plus expenses Current per person training fee = \$1,500	Before Training	We will train up to three people at no additional fee. If you request that we provide our initial training program to any additional employees, or to new or replacement employees during the term of your Franchise Agreement, you must pay our training fee as well as the trainees' expenses, including travel, lodging, meals and wages
Additional On-Site Training	Our then-current per diem rate per trainer, plus expenses Current per diem rate = \$450	When billed	If you request that we provide additional training at your Restaurant, you must pay our daily fee for each trainer we send to your Restaurant, and you must reimburse each trainer's expenses, including travel, lodging and meals
Interest	18% per annum or the highest interest rate allowed by applicable law, whichever is greater	On demand	Interest may be charged on all overdue amounts. Interest accrues from the original due date until payment is received in full

(1) Fees ⁽¹⁾	(2) Amount	(3) Due Date	(4) Remarks
Audit Fee	Cost of audit (estimated to be between \$1,000 and \$5,000)	When billed	Payable only if we find, after an audit, that you have understated any amount you owe to us or Gross Sales by 2% or more. You must also pay the understated amount plus interest
Prohibited Product or Service Fine	\$250 per day of use of unauthorized products or services	If incurred	In addition to other remedies available to us
Transfer Fee (Franchise Agreement)	\$10,000	Upon completion of the transfer	No fee charged for a one time transfer from individual(s) to a corporate entity formed for convenience of ownership of the franchise
Renewal Fee (Franchise Agreement)	\$10,000	Upon renewal of the Franchise Agreement	
Inspection and Testing	\$250	With submission to us	Payable if you request that we evaluate a product or supplier that we have not previously approved and that you want to use for your Restaurant (see Item 8)
Costs and Attorneys' Fees	Will vary under circumstances	On demand	If you default under your agreement, you must reimburse us for the expenses we incur (such as attorneys' fees) in enforcing or terminating the agreement
Indemnification	Will vary under circumstances	On demand	You must reimburse us for the costs we incur if we are sued or held liable for claims that arise from your operation of the Franchised Business or for costs associated with defending claims that you used the trademarks in an unauthorized manner

(1) Fees ⁽¹⁾	(2) Amount	(3) Due Date	(4) Remarks
Repair, Maintenance, and Remodeling/Redecorating	Will vary under circumstances	As incurred	Payable to approved suppliers. You must regularly clean and maintain your Restaurant and its equipment. We may require you to remodel or redecorate your Restaurant to meet our then-current image for all Saffron Restaurants. We will not require you to remodel or redecorate your Restaurant more frequently than every five years
Charges for “mystery customer” quality control evaluation	Approximately \$800/year	As incurred	See Note 6. The mystery customer program will be separate from our programs for customer surveys and customer satisfaction audits (which may require you to accept coupons from participating customers for discounted or complimentary items)
Gift Cards	See note 7		
ServSafe (or similar) Certification	\$150 per person or the then-current market rate	As needed	Each of your managers and other employees we designate must be ServSafe or similarly certified. Payable to an approved supplier
Insurance Premiums	Reimbursement of our costs, plus 10% administrative fee	On demand	If you do not maintain the required insurance coverages, we have the right (but not the obligation) to obtain insurance on your behalf
Management Fee	5% of Gross Sales, plus expenses	If incurred	We may step in and manage your Restaurant in certain circumstances, such as death, disability or prolonged absence. We will charge a management fee if we manage your Restaurant, and you must reimburse our expenses

(1) Fees ⁽¹⁾	(2) Amount	(3) Due Date	(4) Remarks
Computer System Maintenance	Up to \$300	Monthly	Payable to approved supplier. Your computer system must be kept up to date
Food Machinery	\$15,000-\$20,000	Upon invoice	Need to purchase minimum 1 from preferred vendor

Notes:

1. All fees described in this Item 6 are non-refundable. Except as otherwise indicated in the preceding chart, we impose all fees and expenses listed and you must pay them to us. Except as specifically stated above, the amounts given may be due to changes in market conditions, our cost of providing services and future policy changes. At the present time we have no plans to increase payments over which we have control.

2. For the purposes of determining the royalties to be paid under the Franchise Agreement, “Gross Sales” means the total selling price of all services and products and all income of every other kind and nature related to the Restaurant, whether for cash or credit and regardless of collection in the case of credit. If a cash shortage occurs, the amount of Gross Sales will be determined based on the records of the point of sale system and any cash shortage will not be considered in the determination. Gross Sales expressly excludes taxes collected from your customers and paid to the appropriate taxing authority and customer refunds or adjustments.

The Royalty Fee and Brand Development Fee will be withdrawn from your designated bank account by electronic funds transfer (“EFT”) weekly on Wednesday based on the Restaurant’s Gross Sales for the preceding week ending Sunday. If you do not report the Restaurant’s Gross Sales, we may debit your account for 120% of the last Royalty Fee and Brand Development Fee that we debited. If the fees we debit are less than the fees you actually owe us, once we have been able to determine the true and correct Gross Sales, we will debit your account for the balance on a day we specify. If the fees we debit are greater than the fees you actually owe us, we will credit the excess against the amount we otherwise would debit from your account during the following week.

If any state imposes a sales or other tax on the Royalty Fees, then we have the right to collect this tax from you.

3. We will establish and administer a Brand Development Fund on behalf of the System (see Item 11) to provide national or regional creative materials for the benefit of the System.

4. Local Advertising fees are monies spent on advertising in your geographical location.

5. If we terminate your Franchise Agreement for cause, you must pay us within 15 days after the effective date of termination liquidated damages equal to the average monthly Royalty Fees you paid or owed to us during the 12 months of operation preceding the effective date of termination multiplied by (a) 24 (being the number of months in two full years), or (b) the number of months remaining in the Agreement had it not been terminated, whichever is higher.

6. We may use an independent service to conduct a “mystery customer” quality control and evaluation program. You must participate in this program, and we may require that you pay the then-

current charges imposed by the evaluation service (as we direct, either directly to the evaluation service provider or to us as a reimbursement).

7. You must participate in our Gift Card program, which allows a Gift Card that is purchased at any Restaurant to be redeemed at any other Restaurant in the System.

ITEM 7
ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT

YOUR ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT

(1) Type of Expenditure	(2) Amount	(3) Method of Payment	(4) When Due	(5) To Whom Payment is to be Made
Initial Franchise Fee ⁽¹⁾	\$40,000 - \$70,000	Lump Sum	Option 1: \$30K - \$35K when signing Franchise Agreement, \$30K - \$35K when location leased. Option 2: \$40K - \$50K when signing Franchise Agreement.	Us
Leasehold Improvements ⁽²⁾	\$60,000-\$225,000	As Arranged	As Arranged	Independent Contractors
Lease Payments – 3 Months ⁽³⁾	\$4,800-\$60,000	As Arranged	As Arranged	Landlord
Security Deposits ⁽⁴⁾	\$6,000-\$45,000	As Arranged	As Arranged	Landlord, Utility Companies
Furniture, Fixtures and Equipment ⁽⁵⁾	\$80,000-\$100,000	As Arranged	As Arranged	Saffron & Approved Suppliers
Signage ⁽⁶⁾	\$7,500-\$12,500	As Arranged	As Arranged	Approved Suppliers
Initial Inventory ⁽⁷⁾	\$3,000-\$10,000	As Arranged	As Incurred	Approved Suppliers
Blue Prints and Plans ⁽⁸⁾	\$7,000-\$14,000	As Arranged	As Arranged	Architect or Engineer
Point of Sale System ⁽⁹⁾	\$6,000-\$9,000	As Arranged	As Arranged	Approved Suppliers

(1) Type of Expenditure	(2) Amount	(3) Method of Payment	(4) When Due	(5) To Whom Payment is to be Made
Travel, lodging and meals for initial training ⁽¹⁰⁾	\$2,500-\$5,000	As Arranged	As Incurred	Airlines, Hotels and Restaurants
Insurance – 3 Months ⁽¹¹⁾	\$400-\$1,000	As Arranged	As Arranged	Insurance Companies
Grand Opening Advertising ⁽¹²⁾	\$2,500-10,000	As Arranged	As Arranged	Us and Suppliers
Licenses and Permits ⁽¹³⁾	\$2,000-\$15,000	As Arranged	As Arranged	Government Agencies
Professional Fees ⁽¹⁴⁾	\$1,500-\$8,000	As Arranged	As Arranged	Accountant; Attorney
Additional Funds – 3 Months ⁽¹⁵⁾	\$5,000-\$15,000			
TOTAL	\$228,200 - \$599,500			

In general, none of the expenses listed in the above chart are refundable, except any security deposits you must make may be refundable. We do not finance any portion of your initial investment. All of our estimates assume that you will purchase the required items. Your costs may be lower if you choose to lease some items.

Notes:

1. **Initial Franchise Fee.** This fee is discussed in Item 5.
2. **Leasehold Improvements.** The cost of leasehold improvements will vary depending on numerous factors, including: (i) the size and configuration of the premises; (ii) pre-construction costs (including demolition of existing walls and removal of existing improvements and fixtures); and (iii) cost of materials and labor, which may vary based on geography and location or whether you must use union labor for the build-out of your Restaurant. These figures are our principals' best estimate based on remodeling/finish-out rates in the greater Los Angeles, California area. These amounts may vary substantially based on local conditions, including the availability and prices of labor and materials. These costs may also vary depending on whether certain of these costs will be incurred by the landlord or through landlord tenant improvement contributions, and the condition of the space before you take possession of the premises. Our estimate does not include any tenant improvement allowance that you may negotiate.
3. **Lease Payments.** The figures are for the initial phase of the business for rent, and our estimates assume that you will lease space for your Restaurant. Your Restaurant must be in a free-standing building or end cap of a shopping mall, and you will need approximately 800 to 2,500 square feet. Our estimate assumes a per square foot cost of \$24 to \$144.00 annually. Landlords may vary the base rental rate and charge rent based on a percentage of gross sales. In addition to base rent, your lease may require you to pay common area maintenance charges ("CAM Charges") for your pro rata share of

the real estate taxes and insurance, and your pro rata share of other charges. The actual amount you pay under the lease will vary depending on the size of the Restaurant, the types of charges that are allocated to tenants under the lease, your ability to negotiate with landlords and the prevailing rental rates in the geographic region.

If you choose to purchase real property on which to build your Restaurant, your initial investment will probably be higher than what we estimate above. If you purchase real property, we cannot estimate how this purchase will affect your total initial investment.

4. ***Security Deposits.*** You will probably need to provide security deposits to your landlord and your local utilities, such as gas, electricity and water.

5. ***Furniture, Fixtures and Equipment.*** The equipment you will need includes Gas Shawarma machine , and commercial refrigeration systems, freezers, small wares, and other typical items necessary to outfit and operate a restaurant. The furniture and fixtures you will need for your Restaurant include: booths, tables, chairs, and décor items.

6. ***Signage.*** These amounts represent your cost for interior and exterior signage. Your landlord or your local ordinances may have different restrictions it places on interior and exterior signage which may affect your costs.

7. ***Initial Inventory.*** These amounts represent your initial inventory of food and beverage supplies, paper products, cleaning materials and supplies for the Restaurant.

8. ***Blue Prints and Plans.*** These are the estimate of your costs to obtain architectural and design services necessary for the construction of the Restaurant. We must approve of your construction plans before you begin to build out the Restaurant, and we reserve the right to inspect the Restaurant during its build-out to make sure that construction is being done according to the plans we approved and our specifications.

9. ***Point of Sale System.*** You must obtain the point of sale system that we specify. The point of sale system is described in Item 11.

10. ***Travel, Lodging and Meals for Initial Training.*** We provide initial training for up to three people at no additional charge. These estimates include only your out-of-pocket costs associated with attending our initial training program, including travel, lodging, meals and applicable wages. These amounts do not include any fees or expenses for training any other personnel. Your costs may vary depending on your selection of lodging and dining facilities and mode and distance of transportation.

11. ***Insurance.*** These figures are estimates of the cost of the quarterly premiums for the insurance you must obtain and maintain for your Restaurant, as described in Item 8. Insurance premiums may be payable monthly, quarterly, semi-annually or annually, based on the insurance company's practices and your creditworthiness.

12. ***Grand Opening Advertising.*** You must conduct a grand opening advertising campaign. We reserve the right to approve all advertisements used in your grand opening advertising campaign, and your campaign must be conducted in the 60 day period that typically takes place 30 days before and 30 days after the opening of your Restaurant. We may designate a different time period for you to conduct the grand opening advertising. Your grand opening advertising campaign must include give-aways of food samples and other promotions, as we require, and we must approve of your grand opening

advertising campaign before it is conducted. At our request, you must give the grand opening advertising money to us and we will conduct the grand opening advertising campaign on your behalf.

13. **Licenses and Permits.** These are estimates of the costs for obtaining local business licenses which typically remain in effect for one year. These figures do not include occupancy and construction permits which are included in the blueprints estimate. The cost of these permits and licenses will vary substantially depending on the location of the Franchised Business. We strongly recommend that you verify the cost for all licenses and permits required in your jurisdiction before signing the Franchise Agreement.

14. **Professional Fees.** We strongly recommend that you engage an accountant and a franchise attorney to advise you in your evaluation of the franchise we are offering.

15. **Additional Funds.** You will need capital to support ongoing expenses, such as payroll, utilities, royalty fees and brand development fees if these costs are not covered by sales revenue for your first three months of operation. New businesses often generate a negative cash flow. We estimate that the amount given will be sufficient to cover ongoing expenses for the start-up phase of the business, which we calculate to be three months. This is only an estimate and there is no guarantee that additional working capital will not be necessary during this start-up phase or after.

We relied upon our principals' collective experience in the restaurant industry when preparing these figures. Your actual costs may vary greatly and will depend on factors such as the size and condition of the space and cost to convert to a Restaurant, your management skill, experience and business acumen; local economic conditions; the local market for the Restaurant's products; the prevailing wage rate; competition; and the sales level reached during the start-up phase. These amounts do not include any estimates for debt service. These are only estimates and your costs may vary based on actual rental prices in your area, and other site-specific requirements or regulations. The costs outlined in this Item 7 are not intended to be a forecast of the actual cost to you or to any particular franchisee.

* * * * *

ITEM 8

RESTRICTIONS ON SOURCES OF PRODUCTS AND SERVICES

You must purchase or lease and install all fixtures, furnishings, equipment (including point of sales and computer systems), décor items, signs and related items we require, all of which must conform to the standards and specifications stated in our Confidential Operations Manual ("Manual") or otherwise in writing, unless you have first obtained our written consent to do otherwise. You may not install or permit to be installed on the Restaurant premises any fixtures, furnishings, equipment, décor items, signs, games, vending machines or other items without our written consent or that do not comply with our specifications.

To make sure that the highest degree of quality and service is maintained, you must operate the Restaurant in strict conformity with the methods, standards and specifications that we prescribe in the Manual or otherwise in writing. You must maintain in sufficient supply and use and sell at all times only those food and beverage items, ingredients, products, materials, supplies and paper goods that meet our standards and specifications. All menu items must be prepared in accordance with the recipes and procedures specified in the Manual or other written materials. You must not deviate from these standards and specifications by the use or offer of non-conforming items, or differing amounts of any items, without

obtaining our written consent first. You must sell and offer for sale only those menu items, products and services that we have expressly approved for sale in writing. You must offer for sale all products and services required by us in the manner and style we require, including dine-in, take-out & delivery services. You must stop offering for sale any items, products and services we may disapprove in writing at any time. We can, and expect to, modify our standards and specifications as we deem necessary. We will provide you notice in the Manual or otherwise in writing (such as via e-mail) of any changes in our standards and/or specifications.

You must permit us or our agents, at any reasonable time, to remove a reasonable number of samples of food or non-food items from your inventory or from the Restaurant free of charge for testing by us or by an independent laboratory to determine whether the samples meet our then-current standards and specifications. In addition to any other remedies we may have, we may require you to pay for the testing (currently \$250) if we have not previously approved the supplier of the item or if the sample fails to conform to our specifications.

You must obtain all food and beverage items, ingredients, supplies, materials, fixtures, furnishings, equipment (including point of sale and computer hardware and software systems), and other products used or offered for sale at the Restaurant solely from suppliers who demonstrate, to our continuing reasonable satisfaction, the ability to meet our then-current standards or in accordance with our standards and specifications.

A complete list of our approved products and suppliers will be included in the Manual and is subject to change over time. We will provide you notice in the Manual or otherwise in writing (such as via e-mail) of any changes to the lists of approved products and approved suppliers. Currently neither we nor any of our affiliates are an approved supplier for any items. None of our officers has an ownership interest in any approved supplier.

If you wish to purchase, lease or use any products that we have not previously approved, or purchase or lease from a supplier we have not previously approved, you must submit a written request for approval or you must request the supplier to do so. You must reimburse our costs related to our testing and inspection (currently \$250). We must approve any supplier in writing before you make any purchases from that supplier. We can require that our representatives be permitted to inspect the supplier's facilities and that samples from the supplier be delivered, either to us or to an independent laboratory, for testing. We reserve the right to re-inspect the facilities and products of any approved supplier and to revoke our approval if the supplier fails to continue to meet any of our then-current standards. Our supplier approval procedure does not obligate us to approve any particular supplier. We will notify you in writing within 30 days after we complete the inspection and evaluation process of our approval or disapproval of any proposed supplier. We are not required to make available to you or to any supplier our criteria for product or supplier approval. We are not obligated to approve any specific product or supplier if we believe that approval of that product or supplier is not in the best interests of the System. We may revoke our prior approval of any product or supplier at any time, and after your receipt of written notice from us regarding our revocation you must stop using that product or stop purchasing from that supplier.

We and/or our affiliates have developed and may continue to develop for use in the System certain products which are prepared from confidential proprietary recipes and other proprietary products which bear the Marks. Because of the importance of quality and uniformity of production and the significance of those products in the System, it is to your and our benefit that we closely control the production and distribution of those products. Therefore, you will use only our proprietary recipes and other proprietary products and will purchase all of your inventory of those items solely from us or from a source designated by us.

We may, when appropriate, negotiate purchase arrangements, including price terms, with designated and approved suppliers on behalf of the System. As of the date of this Disclosure Document, there are no purchasing or distribution cooperatives in which you must participate. When determining whether to grant new, additional or renewal franchises, we consider many factors, including your compliance with the requirements described in this Item 8, but your compliance with these requirements does not automatically give you the right to an additional or renewal franchise.

We may establish strategic alliances or preferred vendor programs with suppliers that are willing to supply some products, equipment, or services to some or all of the Restaurants in our System. We and/or our affiliates may negotiate supply contracts with our suppliers under which we are able to purchase products, equipment, supplies, services and other items at a price that will benefit us and our franchisees. If we do establish those types of alliances or programs, we may limit the number of approved suppliers with whom you may deal, we may designate sources that you must use for some or all products, equipment and services, and we may refuse to approve proposals from franchisees to add new suppliers if we believe that approval would not be in the best interests of the System or the franchised network of Restaurants.

We and/or our affiliates may receive payments or other compensation from approved suppliers on account of the suppliers' dealings with us, you, or other Restaurants in the System, such as rebates, commissions or other forms of compensation. We may use any amounts that we receive from suppliers for any purpose that we deem appropriate. For the period ending July 31, 2017, neither we nor our affiliates earned revenue from approved suppliers based on their sales of products to our franchisees, since we had no franchisees.

We estimate that your purchases from us or approved suppliers, or that must conform to our specifications, will represent approximately 75% to 80% of your total purchases in establishing the Restaurant, and approximately 70% to 80% of your total purchases in the continuing operation of the Restaurant.

All advertising and promotional materials, signs, decorations, paper goods (including menus and all forms and stationery used in the Restaurant) and other items we designate must bear the Marks in the form, color, location and manner we prescribe. In addition, all your advertising and promotion in any medium must be conducted in a dignified manner and must conform to the standards and requirements in the Manual or otherwise. You must obtain our approval before you use any advertising and promotional materials and plans if we have not prepared or approved them during the 12 months before their proposed use. Any advertising and promotional materials you submit to us for our review will become our property.

You must obtain our acceptance of the site for the Restaurant before you acquire the site. You must also obtain our acceptance of any contract of sale or lease for the Restaurant before you sign the contract or lease. We may require you and your landlord to sign a Collateral Assignment of Lease which permits us to assume your lease in certain circumstances, including the termination or expiration of your Franchise Agreement (Attachment B to the Franchise Agreement).

Your Restaurant must be constructed according to plans that we have approved. We will provide you with sample plans and specifications for a Saffron Restaurant. You must arrange for construction plans to be created that incorporate our requirements into the size and shape of the approved site for your Restaurant. You may not use the plans or begin building out your Restaurant until we have approved the construction plans, and any changes to the construction plans must also be approved by us before the change may be implemented. Our review is not meant to assess compliance with any applicable laws,

regulations or building codes. Our review is only to verify that the construction plans accurately present our trade dress, the Marks and meet our specifications. We reserve the right to inspect your Restaurant while it is being constructed.

Before you open the Restaurant for business, you must obtain the insurance coverage for the Restaurant that is required by the terms of your lease and applicable law, and that we specify in the Manual or otherwise in writing. Your insurance coverage must be maintained during the term of the Franchise Agreement and must be obtained from a responsible, duly licensed carrier or carriers acceptable to us. All insurance must be on an “occurrence” basis. Currently you must maintain the following insurance: (a) general liability insurance with limits not less than \$2,000,000 per occurrence and \$4,000,000 aggregate; (b) worker’s compensation with limits required by applicable state law, but not less than \$500,000; (c) any insurance required by the terms of lease (or mortgage) for the Restaurant; (d) automobile insurance in an amount not less than \$1,000,000 per occurrence and \$3,000,000 aggregate; (e) an umbrella policy in an amount of \$5,000,000 and (f) any other insurance we may require in the future.

All insurance policies, except for workers’ compensation, shall name us, our affiliates and the officers, directors, shareholders, partners, agents, representatives, independent contractors, servants and employees of each of them, as additional named insureds. Also, all insurance policies required hereunder shall expressly provide that not less than 30 days’ prior written notice shall be given to us in the event of a material alteration to or cancellation of the policies. We have the right to require that you obtain from your insurance company a report of claims made and reserves set against your insurance. We reserve the right to change our insurance requirements during the term of your Franchise Agreement, including the types of coverage and the amounts of coverage, and you must comply with those changes. If you do not obtain any insurance as required, we have the right (but not the obligation) to purchase insurance on your behalf and you must reimburse our costs related to this purchase plus an administrative fee (see Item 6).

ITEM 9

FRANCHISEE’S OBLIGATIONS

This table lists your principal obligations under the franchise and other agreements. It will help you find more detailed information about your obligations in these agreements and in other items of this disclosure document.

In the table below, the following abbreviations have these meanings: FA means the Franchise Agreement.

Obligation	Section in Agreement	Disclosure Document Item
a. Site selection and acquisition/lease	FA – Section 2	Items 8 and 11
b. Pre-opening purchases/leases	FA – Sections 6, 7 and 8	Items 5, 6, 7, 8 and 11
c. Site development and other pre-opening requirements	FA – Section 2	Items 1, 8 and 11
d. Initial and ongoing training	FA – Section 6	Items 5, 6 and 11
e. Opening	FA – Section 6	Items 5, 6 and 11
f. Fees	FA – Sections 4 and 8	Items 5 and 6

Obligation	Section in Agreement	Disclosure Document Item
g. Compliance with standards and policies/Manuals	FA – Sections 2, 3, 6, 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12	Items 11 and 14
h. Trademarks and proprietary information	FA – Sections 9 and 10 and Attachment D	Items 11, 13 and 14
i. Restrictions on products/services offered	FA – Section 7	Items 8 and 16
j. Warranty and customer service requirements	FA – Section 7	Item 8
k. Ongoing product/service purchases	FA – Section 7	Items 6 and 8
l. Maintenance, appearance and remodeling requirements	FA – Sections 2, 7 and 14	Items 8 and 11
m. Insurance	FA – Section 12	Items 7 and 8
n. Advertising	FA – Section 8	Items 6, 8 and 11
o. Indemnification	FA – Section 15	Item 6
p. Owner's participation/management/staffing	FA – Sections 6, 14, 15 and 19	Items 1, 11 and 15
q. Records and Reports	FA – Sections 4, 7 and 11	Item 6
r. Inspections and audits	FA – Sections 2, 7 and 11	Items 6, 8 and 11
s. Transfer	FA – Section 14	Items 6 and 17
t. Renewal	FA – Section 3	Items 6 and 17
u. Post-termination obligations	FA – Section 18	Items 6 and 17
v. Non-competition covenants	FA – Section 10 and Attachment D	Item 17
w. Dispute Resolution	FA – Section 19	Items 6 and 17
x. Liquidated Damages	FA –Section 18	Item 6

ITEM 10 **FINANCING**

We do not offer, either directly or indirectly, any financing arrangements to you. We do not guarantee your notes, leases or other obligations. You may apply for loans through any legal source and

you will be responsible for any agreements therein. You may apply for an SBA loan. If you apply for an Small Business Administration (“SBA”) loan and are approved by the SBA then you must execute the SBA Addendum in Exhibit B attached to this FDD.

ITEM 11

FRANCHISOR’S ASSISTANCE, ADVERTISING, COMPUTER SYSTEMS AND TRAINING

Except as listed below, we are not required to provide you with any assistance.

Pre-Opening Obligations

Franchise Agreement: Before the opening of a Restaurant we will provide the following assistance and services:

1. Our written site selection guidelines and the site selection assistance we deem advisable. (Franchise Agreement, Section 5.1.) We will also designate your Territory (see Item 12).
2. If we believe it is necessary, we will conduct one on-site evaluation of the proposed site for your Restaurant. (Franchise Agreement, Section 5.2.)
3. Standard specifications and layouts for building and furnishing the Restaurant, which you will use to have site plans and build-out plans prepared, at your expense, which must be approved by us. (Franchise Agreement, Section 5.3.) We reserve the right to inspect your Restaurant during its construction.
4. On loan, our Manual, which we may revise during the term of your Franchise Agreement. (Franchise Agreement, Sections 5.4 and 10.1.) We may provide all or a portion of the Manual to you electronically, such as via a password-protected website.
5. A list of approved products and suppliers, which we may revise during the term of your Franchise Agreement. (Franchise Agreement, Sections 5.9 and 7.4.)
6. An initial training program at our headquarters for up to three people. (Franchise Agreement, Sections 5.10 and 6.4.)
7. One of our representatives to provide up to seven days of opening assistance and training around the opening of your Restaurant. If you are opening your second or later Restaurant, we reserve the right to not provide opening assistance. (a) We will provide an assistant for 2 to 7 days when opening initially .

Continuing Obligations

Franchise Agreement: During the operation of a Restaurant we will provide the following assistance and services:

1. As we reasonably determine necessary, visits to and evaluations of the Restaurant and the products and services provided to make sure that our high standards of quality, appearance and service of the System are maintained. (Franchise Agreement, Sections 5.5 and 7.5.6.)
2. Advertising and promotional materials for in-store marketing and local advertising for the Restaurant at a reasonable cost to you. (Franchise Agreement, Section 5.6.)
3. Advice and written materials (including updates to the Manual) concerning techniques of managing and operating the Restaurant, including new developments and improvements in equipment, food products, packaging and preparation. (Franchise Agreement, Section 5.7.)
4. Training programs and seminars and other related activities regarding the operation of the Restaurant as we may conduct for you or Restaurant personnel generally, which may be mandatory for your General Manager and other Restaurant personnel. (Franchise Agreement, Section 6.4.4.)
5. At your request, additional on-site training or assistance at your Restaurant. You must pay our per diem fee for each trainer providing the training and you must reimburse our expenses (see Item 6). (Franchise Agreement, Section 6.4.3.)
6. Administration of the brand development fund. (Franchise Agreement, Section 8.3.)
7. Indemnification against and reimbursement for all damages for which you are held liable in any proceeding arising out of your use of any of the Marks (including settlement amounts), if you and your Controlling Principals have fully complied with the terms of the Franchise Agreement. (Franchise Agreement, Section 9.4.)
8. Designate the maximum prices you may charge for certain menu items, as permitted by applicable law. (Franchise Agreement, Section 7.14.) You understand that by following our maximum pricing requirements we are not guaranteeing that you will achieve any specific level of sales or profitability.

Grand Opening Advertising: You must conduct an advertising campaign announcing the grand opening of your Restaurant, and you must spend at least \$2,500.00 to \$10,000.00 for this campaign. Your grand opening advertising campaign must be conducted in the 60 day period that includes 30 days before and 30 days after the opening of your Restaurant, unless we designate a different time period for you to conduct the grand opening advertising. Your grand opening advertising campaign must include giveaways of food samples and other promotions, as we require, and we must approve of your grand opening advertising campaign before it is conducted. At our request, you must give us the money for your grand opening advertising campaign and we will conduct the campaign on your behalf.

Brand Development Fund: We reserve the right to establish and administer a Brand Development Fund (the “Brand Development Fund”) to advertise the System and the products offered by Saffron Restaurants on a regional or national basis. You must contribute to the Brand Development Fund an amount of 2% of the Restaurant’s Gross Sales each week, to be paid in the same manner as the Royalty Fee. Since the Brand Development Fund was not established during the fiscal year ending December 31, 2017, no monies have been spent by the Brand Development Fund. You will have a one month exemption from the Brand Development Fund .

The Brand Development Fund is maintained and administered by us or our designee as follows:

1. We direct all advertising programs and have sole discretion to approve the creative concepts, materials and media used in the programs and their placement and allocation. Advertising materials may be developed in-house by us or we may employ one or more advertising agencies to develop advertising. The Brand Development Fund is intended to maximize general public recognition and acceptance of the Marks and improve the collective success of all Restaurants operating under the System. We may use monies from the Brand Development Fund to support our website. Any Restaurants operated by us or our affiliates will contribute to the Brand Development Fund generally on the same basis as you. In administering the Brand Development Fund, we and our designees are not required to make expenditures for you that are equivalent or proportionate to your contribution or make sure that any particular franchisee benefits directly or pro rata from the placement of advertising.

2. The Brand Development Fund may be used to satisfy the costs of maintaining, administering, directing and preparing advertising, including the cost of preparing and conducting television, radio, magazine and newspaper advertising campaigns; direct mail and outdoor billboard advertising; public relations activities; employing advertising agencies; menu and product development; development and maintenance of our website; and costs of our personnel and other departmental costs for advertising that we administer or prepare internally. All sums you pay to the Brand Development Fund will be accounted for separately from our general funds. We may reimburse ourselves out of the Brand Development Fund for our reasonable administrative costs and expenses that we may incur in the administration or direction of the Brand Development Fund and advertising programs for you and the System. The Brand Development Fund and its earnings will not otherwise benefit us. The Brand Development Fund is operated solely as a conduit for collecting and expending the Brand Development Fees as outlined above. Any sums paid to the Brand Development Fund that are not spent in the year they are collected will be carried over to the following year. No portion of the Brand Development Fund will be used for advertising that is primarily a solicitation of franchise sales.

3. We will prepare an annual statement of the operations of the Brand Development Fund that will be made available to you if you request it. We are not required to have the Brand Development Fund statements audited.

4. Although the Brand Development Fund is intended to be perpetual, we may terminate the Brand Development Fund at any time. The Brand Development Fund will not be terminated until all monies in the Brand Development Fund have been spent for advertising or promotional purposes or returned to contributors on a pro rata basis. If we terminate the Brand Development Fund, we have the option to reinstate it at any time and it will be operated as described above.

5. Money in the Brand Development Fund can be used to produce commercials and ad layout templates that you must adapt for your Restaurant and use in local advertising, at your expense. The Brand Development Fund may also develop new menus and table tents for use by all Safron Restaurants in the System, and we may designate that our approved supplier will automatically ship these items to you, at your expense, when they are to be used.

Local Advertising: You must conduct local advertising in your Territory. If your landlord requires you to participate in any marketing or promotion fund, the amounts you pay may be applied towards satisfying your local advertising obligations, if first approved in writing by us. At a minimum you must spend 1% of Gross Sales or \$1,500 each month, whichever amount is higher, on local advertising for your Restaurant. Within 30 days of our request, you must provide us with proof of your local advertising expenditures, including verification copies of the advertisements.

We must approve all advertising before you use it. You must not advertise or use our Marks in any fashion on the Internet, World Wide Web or via other means of advertising through

telecommunication without our express written consent.

Any advertising that you propose to use that has either not been prepared by us or has not been approved by us in the immediately preceding 12-month period must be submitted to us for our approval before you may use it. We will have 15 days after receipt of all materials to approve or disapprove of the proposed advertising materials. Unless we provide our specific approval of the proposed advertising materials, the materials are deemed not approved. Any materials you submit to us for our review will become our property, and there will be no restriction on our use or distribution of these materials.

We reserve the right to require you to include certain language in your local advertising, such as “Franchises Available” and our website address and phone number.

Cooperative Advertising: We may designate any geographic area in which two or more Restaurants are located as a region for purposes of establishing an advertising Cooperative, or we may approve of the formation of an advertising Cooperative by our franchisees. The members of the Cooperative for any area will consist of all Restaurants, whether operated by us, our affiliates or our franchisees. We have the right to dissolve, merge or change the structure of the Cooperatives. Each Cooperative will be organized for the exclusive purposes of administering advertising programs and developing promotional materials for use by the members in local advertising, subject to our approval as described above. If a Cooperative has been established for a geographic area where your Restaurant is located when the Franchise Agreement is signed, or if any Cooperative is established during the term of the Franchise Agreement, you must become a member of the Cooperative. If the Cooperative will operate according to written documents, we must approve of these documents, and a copy of the Cooperative documents applicable to the geographic area in which your Restaurant will be located will be provided to you if you request it. You will not have to participate in more than one Cooperative.

The payments you make to a Cooperative may be applied by you toward satisfaction of your local advertising requirement. If the amount you contribute to a Cooperative is less than your local advertising requirement, you must still spend the difference locally. By vote of the members, the members will determine the amount that each member must contribute to the Cooperative. All contributions to the Cooperative will be maintained and administered in accordance with the documents governing the Cooperative, if any. The Cooperative will be operated solely as a conduit for the collection and expenditure of the Cooperative fees for the purposes outlined above. No advertising or promotional plans or materials may be used by the Cooperative or furnished to its members without first obtaining our approval. Currently there are no Cooperatives in the System. The Cooperative is not required to prepare an annual financial statement.

Website / Intranet: Websites (as defined below) are considered as “advertising” under the Franchise Agreement, and are subject (among other things) to our review and prior written approval before they may be used (as described above). As used in the Franchise Agreement, the term “Website” means an interactive electronic document contained in a network of computers linked by communication software, that you operate or authorize others to operate and that refers to the Restaurant, Proprietary Marks, us, or the System. The term Website includes Internet and World Wide Web home pages.

In connection with any Website, the Franchise Agreement states that you may not establish a Website related to the Proprietary Marks or the System, nor may you offer, promote, or sell any products or services, or make any use of the Marks, through the Internet without our prior written approval. As a condition to granting any consent, we will have the right to establish any requirement that we deem

appropriate, including a requirement that your only presence on the Internet will be through one or more web pages that we establish on our Website.

We will have the right to establish a website or other electronic system providing private and secure communications (*e.g.*, an intranet) between us, our franchisees, and other persons and entities that we decide are appropriate. If we require, you must establish and maintain access to the intranet in the manner we designate. Additionally, we may periodically prepare agreements and policies concerning the use of the intranet that you must acknowledge and/or sign.

You are strictly prohibited from promoting your Restaurant or using the Marks on any social and/or networking Websites, such as Facebook, LinkedIn, MySpace or Twitter, without our prior written consent. We will control all social media initiatives.

Advisory Council: We may, in our discretion, form an advisory council to work with us to improve the System, the products offered by Saffron Restaurants, advertising conducted by the Brand Development Fund, and any other matters that we deem appropriate. If an advisory council is formed, it will act solely in an advisory capacity, and will not have decision making authority. We will have the right to form, change, merge or dissolve any advisory council.

If formed, an advisory council will be comprised of our representatives and franchisee representatives. The franchisee representatives may be chosen by us or elected by other franchisees in the System. If you participate on an advisory council, you will pay any expenses you incur related to your participation, such as travel and living expenses to attend council meetings.

Site Selection: You must assume all costs, liabilities, expenses and responsibility for locating, obtaining and developing a site for the Restaurant and for constructing and equipping the Restaurant at the accepted site. You will select the site for the Restaurant subject to our acceptance and using our site submittal forms. The Restaurant may not be relocated without first obtaining our written consent. Before you lease or purchase the site for the Restaurant, you must locate a site that satisfies our site selection guidelines. If we believe it is necessary we will conduct one on-site evaluation, but before we provide the evaluation you must submit to us in the form we specify a description of the site, including evidence that the site satisfies our site selection guidelines, together with other information and materials that we may reasonably require, including a letter of intent or other evidence that confirms your favorable prospects for obtaining the site. We reserve the right to approve deviations from our site selection standards based on the individual factors and components of a particular site.

You must submit to us information and materials relating to the proposed site for our review no later than 150 days after you have signed the Franchise Agreement. We will have 30 days after we receive this information and materials from you to accept or decline the proposed site as the location for your Saffron Restaurant. If we do not provide our specific acceptance of a proposed site, the site is deemed not accepted. We do not warrant or guarantee that your Restaurant will be successful at any site that we accept. Our acceptance only means that the site meets our minimum requirements for a Restaurant, subject to any deviation from our standards as we may permit. If you are unable to find a suitable location for your Restaurant within 180 days after you sign the Franchise Agreement, we may grant you additional time to locate a site or we may terminate the Franchise Agreement.

We will provide you with our current written site selection guidelines and any other site selection counseling and assistance we think is advisable. Our criteria for site selection include: location of the site and its setting (free-standing building, shopping center, downtown location, etc.); other tenants in the building; availability of parking; visibility from main roads; availability, size and placement of signage; co-tenants in the shopping center or immediate area; accessibility to the site; condition of the premises

and how much build-out or construction it will need; proximity to competitive businesses; and availability of utilities. We will use these and other factors in determining the suitability of your proposed site for a Saffron Restaurant.

Opening: We estimate that the time from the Franchise Agreement is signed to the opening of the Restaurant will be approximately six to 12 months. Your total timeframe may be shorter or longer depending on the time necessary to obtain an accepted site, to obtain financing, to obtain the permits and licenses for the construction and operation of the Restaurant, to complete construction or remodeling as it may be affected by weather conditions, shortages, delivery schedules and other similar factors, to complete the interior and exterior of the Restaurant, including decorating, purchasing and installing fixtures, equipment and signs, and to complete preparation for operating the Restaurant, including purchasing inventory and supplies. You must open the Restaurant and begin business within 12 months after signing the Franchise Agreement, unless we grant you an extension of time.

Training: No later than seven (7) days before the date the Restaurant begins operation, up to six (6) people (one of whom must be your General Manager) must have completed, to our satisfaction, our initial training program. We will conduct this training at our corporate headquarters in California, or at another location we designate. Our initial training program lasts for approximately four to six days. Initial training programs will be offered at various times during the year depending on the number of new franchisees entering the System, replacement general managers and other personnel needing training, the number of new Restaurants being opened and the timing of the scheduled openings of Restaurants.

We will provide instructors and training materials for the initial training of six (6) people at no additional charge. You may also have additional personnel trained by us for the Restaurant, at your expense (see Item 6). We will determine whether you or your General Manager have satisfactorily completed initial training. If you or the General Manager do not satisfactorily complete the initial training program or if we determine that these persons cannot satisfactorily complete the training program, you must designate a replacement to satisfactorily complete the training before you will be permitted to open your Restaurant. If the replacement General Manager cannot complete the initial training program to our satisfaction, we have the right to terminate your Franchise Agreement.

Any manager subsequently designated by you must also receive and complete the initial training program to our satisfaction, even if this requires sending that manager to the headquarters training program, at your expense. We reserve the right to charge a reasonable fee for the initial training we provide to a replacement or successor employee if we have not approved you to provide the training (see Item 6). You must also pay for all expenses your managers and other personnel incur for any training program, including costs of travel, lodging, meals and applicable wages. We may approve you to train replacement managers under our training program before permitting you to train your entire staff for a third or later Restaurant opening. You may not train any personnel until we have approved you as a trainer.

For the opening of the Restaurant, we will provide you with one of our trained representatives. The trained representative will provide on-site pre-opening and opening training, supervision, and assistance to you for up to seven days around your Restaurant opening. You must reimburse the expenses our representative incurs while providing opening assistance, such as travel, lodging and meals.

If, during the term of your Franchise Agreement, you request that we provide additional training or assistance on-site at your Restaurant, you must pay our then-current per diem fee for each trainer we provide, and you must reimburse us for any expenses our trainers incur, such as costs of travel, lodging, and meals (see Item 6).

The instructional materials used in the initial training include our Operations Manual, marketing and promotion materials, materials related to the operation of the point of sale system, demonstration videos, and any other materials that we believe will be beneficial to our franchisees in the training process.

The training schedule and activities of the initial training program are described below:

TRAINING PROGRAM

Subject	Hours of Classroom Training	Hours of On-the-Job Training	Location
Orientation/Training Overview	5	0	At training facility we designate or at your location
Back of House functional Training	N/A	40	At training facility we designate or at your location
front of House functional Training	N/A	40	At training facility we designate or at your location
Restaurant Management Training	N/A	60	At training facility we designate or at your location
POS	N/A	4	At training facility we designate or at your location
New Restaurant opening procedures	N/A	8	At training facility we designate or at your location

The instructors primarily conducting our initial training program are the officers listed above and include experienced training instructors who have at least 5 to 10 years of relevant experience to the subjects they are teaching.

The entire training program is subject to change due to updates in materials, methods, manuals and personnel without notice to you. The subjects and time periods allocated to the subjects actually taught to a specific franchisee and its personnel may vary based on the individual needs and/or experience of those persons being trained.

We may choose to hold an annual meeting of our franchisees to provide additional training, introduce new products or changes to the System, or for other reasons. We may designate that attendance at an annual meeting is mandatory for you, your General Manager and/or other Restaurant personnel. We do not anticipate charging a fee to attend the meeting, but you will pay for all of the expenses incurred by your attendees at the meeting, including travel, lodging, meals and wages. We will designate the location

of any franchisee meeting, such as a resort hotel, but we will not designate an unreasonably expensive site.

We may also choose to hold refresher training courses, and we may designate that attendance at refresher training is mandatory for you, your General Manager and/or other Restaurant personnel. We do not anticipate charging a fee for refresher training, but you will pay for all of the expenses incurred by your trainees, including travel, lodging, meals and wages.

In addition to our initial training program, you, your managers and any other personnel we designate must be ServSafe (or similar) certified. The cost of certification is not included in the initial franchise fee and we do not provide certification. You may need to receive periodic additional training and/or certification.

Confidential Operations Manual: The Table of Contents for our Manual is attached to this Disclosure Document as Exhibit E. Our Manual contains approximately 50 pages.

Computer and Point of Sale Systems: You must purchase or lease and use certain point of sale systems, computer hardware and software that meet our specifications and that are capable of electronically interfacing with our computer system. The computer system will provide sales tracking information, inventory management, business reports, labor and scheduling management, order processing, delivery management and credit card processing.

The computer system must be set up to enable us to have immediate access to the information monitored by the system, and there is no contractual limitation on our access or use of the information we obtain. You must install and maintain equipment and a high-speed telecommunication line (such as T-1, DSL or cable modem) in accordance with our specifications to permit us to access the computer system (or other computer hardware and software) either electronically or at the Restaurant premises. This will permit us to electronically inspect and monitor information concerning your Restaurant's Gross Sales and any other information that may be contained or stored in the equipment and software. You must make sure that we have access at the times and in the manner we specify, at your cost.

Unless we designate a different system, you must purchase the computer/point of sale system. The approved supplier for the point of sale system, if we designate one, will be included in the Manual. We expect that the point of sale system will cost approximately Nine Thousand Dollars \$9,000 per system. You must purchase a maintenance contract for your point of sale system, which we anticipate will cost approximately \$Two Hundred Fifty Dollars (\$250.00) per month. You must obtain any upgrades and/or updates to the software used with the point of sale system, at your expense. In addition, we may require you to update and/or upgrade all or a portion of your point of sale system during the term of your Franchise Agreement, at your expense. The Franchise Agreement does not limit our ability to require you to update and/or upgrade your point of sale system or the cost of any update and/or upgrade. Neither we nor any affiliate of ours is responsible for providing you with any upgrades, updates or maintenance for your point of sale system.

You must obtain and maintain Internet access or other means of electronic communication, as specified by us. It will be a material default under the Franchise Agreement if you do not maintain the equipment, lines and communication methods in operation and accessible to us at all times throughout the term of the Franchise Agreement. We must have access at all times and in the manner that we specify.

ITEM 12

TERRITORY

Franchise Agreement: Your Franchise Agreement will specify the site that will be the Approved Location for your Restaurant. Your Franchise Agreement may also specify a Territory which is non-exclusive. The size and scope of the Territory will be contained in the Franchise Agreement and will be determined according to whether the Approved Location is an urban area or a suburban area. The Territory is not the same area as, and will be smaller than, the trade area in which you will be looking for a site. We will provide you with information regarding our classification of each portion of your trade area as urban or suburban. If your Restaurant will be located at a non-traditional site (such as mall food courts, airports, hospitals, cafeterias, commissaries, schools, hotels, office buildings and stadiums, arenas, ballparks, festivals, fairs, military bases and other mass gathering locations or events) or in a major metropolitan area, you will not be granted a Territory. You will not receive any minimum area

During the term of the Franchise Agreement, we will not establish or operate, nor license any other person to establish or operate, a Restaurant in the Territory, except as may be permitted under the Franchise Agreement and those exceptions are described below. There are no circumstances under which the Territory may be altered before your Franchise Agreement expires or is terminated. You are not permitted to provide catering or delivery services. Your territorial protection does not depend on your achieving a certain sales volume, market penetration, or other factor, other than compliance with the Franchise Agreement.

If, during the term of the Franchise Agreement, you wish to relocate your Restaurant, or if the Restaurant is damaged or destroyed and cannot be repaired within 60 days, you must submit to us in writing the materials we require to consider your request, including information concerning the proposed new location for the Restaurant. You must also meet certain other requirements, such as being in compliance with the Franchise Agreement, the location meets our then-current requirements for a Saffron Restaurant and is located within your Territory, and you must sign our then-current form of Franchise Agreement. If we permit you to relocate, you will not pay a new initial franchise fee when you sign the new Franchise Agreement.

Except as expressly limited by the Franchise Agreement, we and our affiliates retain all rights with respect to Restaurants, the Marks, the Proprietary Products, and any other products and services anywhere in the world including the right: (a) to produce, offer and sell and to grant others the right to produce, offer and sell the Proprietary Products, other products offered at Restaurants and any other goods displaying the Marks or other trade and service marks through alternative distribution channels, as described below, both within and outside your Territory, and under any terms and conditions we deem appropriate; (b) to operate and to grant others the right to operate Restaurants located outside the Territory under any terms and conditions we deem appropriate and regardless of proximity to your Restaurant; (c) to operate and to grant others the right to operate Restaurants at Non-Traditional Sites within and outside the Territory under any terms and conditions we deem appropriate; and (d) the right to acquire and operate a business operating one or more restaurants or food service businesses located or operating in your Territory.

You may sell our proprietary products and menu items to customers who live anywhere but who choose to dine at or from your Restaurant. You may not engage in any promotional activities or sell the proprietary products or similar products or services, whether directly or indirectly, through or on the Internet, the World Wide Web, or any other similar proprietary or common carrier electronic delivery system (collectively, the "Electronic Media"); through catalogs or other mail order devices sent or directed to customers or prospective customers located anywhere; or by telecopy or other telephonic or electronic communications, including toll-free numbers, directed to or received from customers or

prospective customers located anywhere. While you may place advertisements in printed media and on television and radio that are targeted to customers and prospective customers located within your Territory, and you will not be deemed to be in violation of the Franchise Agreement if those advertisements, because of the natural circulation of the printed media or reach of television and radio, are viewed by prospective customers outside of your Territory, you may not directly solicit customers outside of your Territory. You have no options, rights of first refusal, or similar rights to acquire additional franchises. You may not sell our proprietary products to any business or other customer at wholesale.

We and our affiliates may sell products under the Marks within and outside your Territory through any method of distribution other than a Saffron Restaurant, including sales through channels of distribution such as the Internet, catalog sales, grocery stores, club stores, telemarketing or other direct marketing sales (together, “alternative distribution channels”). You may not use alternative distribution channels to make sales outside or inside your Territory and you will not receive any compensation for our sales through alternative distribution channels.

We or our affiliates will fulfill all orders placed through the retail portion of our Website, and you will not be entitled to any portion of the profits received from this, even if the customer’s order is generated from or delivered in your Territory.

We have not yet established other franchises or company-owned outlets or another distribution channel selling or leasing similar products or services under a different trademark. We describe earlier in this Item 12 what we may do anywhere and at any time.

Neither we nor any parent or affiliate has established, or presently intends to establish, other franchised or company-owned Restaurant which sell our proprietary products or services under a different trade name or trademark, but we reserve the right to do so in the future, without first obtaining your consent.

ITEM 13 **TRADEMARKS**

The Franchise Agreement grants you the right to use certain trademarks, trade names, service marks, symbols, emblems, logos and indicia of origin designated by us. These Marks may be used only in the manner we authorize and only for the operation of your Franchised Business.

You may not use the Marks as a part of your corporate or other legal name, and you must comply with our instructions in filing and maintaining trade name or fictitious name registrations. You must sign any documents we require to protect the Marks or to maintain their continued validity and enforceability. In addition, you may not directly or indirectly contest the validity of our ownership of or our rights in and to the Marks.

Saffron submitted its trademarks for registration with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office on the Principal Register (“USPTO”):

Mark	Filing Date	Serial Number	Registration Date	Registration Number
Saffron Shawarma on Fire	Notice of Allowance Filed April 17, 2017	86968465	Pending	--

Mark	Filing Date	Serial Number	Registration Date	Registration Number
Saffron Mediterranean Kitchen	April 17, 2018	87879453	Pending	

The USPTO published the mark for opposition after reviewing the Mark and no one opposed the Mark. The franchisor has a Notice of Allowance issued on April 17, 2017. After reviewing the Statement of Use, if accepted, a registration will be issued.

There are no currently effective determinations of the USPTO, the Trademark Trial and Appeal Board, the trademark administrator of any state or any court, no pending infringement, opposition or cancellation proceedings and no pending litigation involving any of the Marks that may significantly affect the ownership or use of any Mark listed above. There are no agreements currently in effect which limit our right to use or to license others to use the Marks

You must immediately notify us of any apparent infringement of the Marks or challenge to your use of any of the Marks or claim by any person of any rights in any of the Marks. You and your Controlling Principals are not permitted to communicate with any person other than us, or any designated affiliate, our counsel and your counsel involving any infringement, challenge or claim. We can take action and have the right to exclusively control any litigation or USPTO or other administrative or agency proceeding caused by any infringement, challenge or claim or otherwise relating to any of the Marks. You must sign any and all documents, and do what may, in our counsel's opinion, be necessary or advisable to protect our interests in any litigation or USPTO or other administrative or agency proceeding or to otherwise protect and maintain our interests and the interests of any other person or entity (including any affiliate) having an interest in the Marks.

We will indemnify you against and reimburse you for all damages for which you are held liable for your use of any of the Marks, provided that the conduct of you and your Controlling Principals in the proceeding and use of the Marks is in full compliance with the terms of the Franchise Agreement.

Except as provided above, we are not obligated by the Franchise Agreement to protect any rights granted to you to use the Marks or to protect you against claims of infringement or unfair competition with respect to them. Although we are not contractually obligated to protect the Marks or your right to use them, as a matter of corporate policy we intend to defend the Marks vigorously.

We may require you, at your expense, to discontinue or modify your use of any of the Marks or to use one or more additional or substitute trade names, service marks, trademarks, symbols, logos, emblems and indicia of origin if we determine that an addition or substitution will benefit the System.

The license to use the Marks granted in the Franchise Agreement is non-exclusive to you. We have and retain certain rights in the Marks including the following:

1. To grant other licenses for the use of the Marks in addition to those licenses already granted to existing franchisees;
2. To develop and establish other systems using the Marks or other names or marks, and to grant licenses or franchises in those systems without providing any rights to you; and

3. To engage, directly or indirectly, at wholesale, retail or otherwise, in (a) the production, distribution, license and sale of products and services and (b) the use of the Marks and any and all trademarks, trade names, service marks, logos, insignia, slogans, emblems, symbols, designs and other identifying characteristics we may develop for that purpose.

ITEM 14

PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION

Patents and Copyrights: There are no patents or registered copyrights that are material to the franchise.

Confidential Manuals: You must operate the Restaurant in accordance with the standards and procedures specified in the Manual. One copy of the Manual will be loaned to you by us for the term of the Franchise Agreement. We may, instead of providing you with a hard copy of the Manual, make our Manual available electronically via a password protected intranet.

You must treat the Manual and any other manuals we create or approve for use in your operation of the Restaurant, and the information contained in them, as confidential. You must also use all reasonable efforts to maintain this information as secret and confidential and you must not duplicate, copy, record or otherwise reproduce these materials, in whole or in part, or make them available to any unauthorized person. The Manual remains our sole property and must be kept in a secure place on the Restaurant premises.

We may revise the contents of the Manual and you must comply with each new or changed standard. You must also insure that the Manual is kept current at all times. If there is a dispute regarding the contents of the Manual, the terms of the master copy maintained by us at our home office will be controlling.

Confidential Information: We claim proprietary rights in certain of our recipes which are included in the Manual and which are our trade secrets. Any and all information, knowledge, know-how and techniques related to the System that we communicate to you, including the Manual, plans and specifications, marketing information and strategies and site evaluation, selection guidelines and techniques, recipes, and the terms of your agreement with us, are considered confidential. You and each of your Controlling Principals are prohibited, during and after the term of your Agreement, from communicating, or using for the benefit of any other person or entity, and, after the term of your Agreement, from using for your or their own benefit, any confidential information, knowledge or know-how concerning the methods of operation of the Restaurant that may be communicated to you or any of your Controlling Principals or that you may learn about. You and each of your Controlling Principals may divulge this confidential information only to your employees who must have access to it to operate the Restaurant. Neither you nor your Controlling Principals are permitted at any time, without first obtaining our written consent, to copy, record or otherwise reproduce the materials or information nor make them available to any unauthorized person.

If we ask, you must have your General Manager and any of your personnel who have received or will have access to confidential information sign similar confidentiality covenants. (See Item 17.) Your Principals also must sign these covenants.

If you, your Controlling Principals, General Manager or employees develop any new concept, process or improvement in the operation or promotion of the Restaurant, you must promptly notify us and give us all necessary information, free of charge. You, your Controlling Principals, General Manager and

employees must acknowledge that any of these concepts, processes or improvements will become our property and we may give the information to other franchisees.

ITEM 15
OBLIGATION TO PARTICIPATE IN THE ACTUAL
OPERATION OF THE FRANCHISED BUSINESS

When you sign your agreement, you must designate and retain at all times an individual to serve as the “General Manager”. If you are an individual, we recommend that you be the General Manager. Even though we do not require you to be actively involved in the daily operation of your Restaurant, you must still make sure that your Restaurant is being operated according to the terms of your Franchise Agreement and the Manual. You must also retain other personnel as are needed to operate and manage the Restaurant. The General Manager must satisfy our educational and business criteria as provided to you in the Manual or other written instructions, must be individually acceptable to us, and must be approved by us to act as a General Manager. The General Manager must be responsible for the supervision and management of the Restaurant, and must devote full time and best efforts to this activity. The General Manager also must satisfy the applicable training requirements in the Franchise Agreement. If the General Manager cannot serve in the position or does not meet the requirements, he or she must be replaced within 60 days after the General Manager stops serving or no longer meets the requirements.

If you employ any individual as General Manager or in a managerial position who is at the time employed in a managerial position by us or any of our affiliates, or by another of our franchisees, you must pay the former employer for the reasonable costs and expenses the employer incurred for the training of the employee, such as our training fee.

You must also obtain covenants not to compete, including covenants applicable on the termination of the person’s relationship with you, from your General Manager, and any of your other personnel who have received or will have access to our training before employment, and any holder of a beneficial interest in you (except for any limited partners). You must have all of your management personnel sign covenants that they will maintain the confidentiality of information they receive or have access to based on their relationship with you (see Item 14). Our form of Confidentiality and Non-Competition Agreement is included as Attachment D to the Franchise Agreement. We reserve the right, in our discretion, to decrease the period of time or geographic scope of the non-competition covenants contained in the attachments or eliminate the non-competition covenants altogether for any party that must sign an agreement as described in this paragraph. (See Item 17.) We will be a third party beneficiary to each of these agreements with the independent right to enforce each agreement’s terms.

As described in Item 1, we have identified certain persons under the Franchise Agreement that we refer to in this Disclosure Document as your Principals. Your Principals include your spouse, if you are a married individual, your Principals also include those of your business entity’s officers and directors (including the officers and directors of your general partner, if applicable) whom we designate as your Principals and all holders of an ownership interest in you and in any entity that directly or indirectly controls you, and any other person or entity controlling, controlled by, or under common control with you.

If we designate certain of your Principals as Controlling Principals, they must sign the Franchise Agreement, as applicable, and agree to be individually bound by certain obligations under the Agreements, including confidentiality and non-competition covenants and they must personally guarantee your performance under the Agreements. We typically designate your principal equity owners and executive officers, as well as any other affiliated entities that operate Restaurants, as Controlling Principals.

ITEM 16
RESTRICTIONS ON WHAT THE FRANCHISEE MAY SELL

You must sell or offer for sale all menu items, food products, merchandise, and other products and services we require, in the manner and style we require, including dine-in, carry-out and delivery services, as expressly authorized by us in writing. You must sell and offer for sale only the menu items, products and services that we have expressly approved in writing. You must not deviate from our standards and specifications without first obtaining our written consent. You must discontinue selling and offering for sale any menu items, products or services that we may disapprove in writing at any time. We have the right to change the types of menu items, products and services offered by you at the Restaurant at any time, and there are no limits on our right to make those changes.

You must maintain in sufficient supply and use and sell only the food and beverage items, ingredients, proprietary products, merchandise, other products, materials, supplies, and paper goods that conform to our standards and specifications. You must prepare all menu items according to our recipes and procedures for preparation contained in the Manual or other written instructions, including the measurements of ingredients. You must not deviate from our standards and specifications by the use or offer of nonconforming items or differing amounts of any items, without first obtaining our written consent.

You must keep the Restaurant very clean and maintain it in good repair and condition. You must make any additions, alterations, repairs and replacements, including repainting or replacement of obsolete signs, furnishings, equipment, and décor as we may reasonably direct. You must not make any changes to the premises without obtaining our written consent before you make the changes. You must obtain and pay for any new or additional equipment, including point of sale, computer hardware and software, fixtures, supplies and other products and materials that you must have to offer and sell new menu items from the Restaurant.

We may designate the maximum prices for the goods, products and services offered from your Restaurant, where permitted by applicable law, and you must comply with our pricing requirements. We make no guarantees or warranties that offering the products or merchandise at the required price will enhance your sales or profits.

We do not impose any other restrictions in the Franchise Agreement or otherwise, as to the goods or services that you may offer or sell or as to the customers to whom you may offer or sell, except as described in Item 12. You may not directly solicit customers outside of your Territory.

ITEM 17
RENEWAL, TERMINATION, TRANSFER AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION

THE FRANCHISE RELATIONSHIP

This table lists certain important provisions of the franchise and related agreements. You should read these provisions in the agreements attached to this disclosure document.

Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
a. Length of the term of the franchise	Section 3.1	Term continues for 10 years from the date of the Franchise Agreement unless terminated earlier
b. Renewal or extension of the term	Section 3.2	One additional term of 10 years
c. Requirements for franchisee to renew or extend	Section 3.2	You request renewal of the Franchise Agreement, you are in compliance with the Franchise Agreement, you are current in all payments, you remodel and/or refurbish the Restaurant if we require it, you sign general release and renewal Franchise Agreement, you pay renewal fee You may be asked to sign a contract with materially different terms and conditions than your original contract, but the boundaries of your territory will remain the same, and the fees on renewal will not be greater than the fees that we then impose on similarly situated renewing franchisees
d. Termination by franchisee	Not applicable	You may terminate the Franchise Agreement on any grounds available by law.
e. Termination by franchisor without cause	Not applicable	Not applicable
f. Termination by franchisor with “cause”	Section 17.1.1	Each of your obligations under the Franchise Agreement is a material and essential obligation, the breach of which may result in termination.

Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
g. “Cause” defined – curable defaults	Sections 17.1.3 and 17.2	We may terminate you for cause if you fail to cure certain defaults, including: if you or any of your affiliates fail to pay any monies owed to us, or our affiliates or vendors, and do not cure within five days after notice (or longer period required), fail to obtain signed copies of the confidentiality and non-competition covenants contained in the Franchise Agreement within five days after a request, fail to obtain and maintain required insurance within seven days after notice, use the Marks in an unauthorized manner and fail to cure within 24 hours after notice, fail to cure any other default that is susceptible of cure within 30 days after notice
h. “Cause” defined – defaults which cannot be cured	Sections 17.1.2 and 17.1.3	We may terminate you for cause if you fail to cure certain defaults, including: if you become insolvent, make a general assignment for benefit of creditors, file a petition or have a petition initiated against you under federal bankruptcy laws, have outstanding judgments against you for over 30 days, sell unauthorized products or services, fail to find an accepted location within time required, fail to remodel when required, fail to open Restaurant when required, fail to comply with any term and condition of any sublease or related agreement and have not cured the default within the given cure period, abandon or lose right to the Restaurant premises, are convicted of a felony or other crime that may have an adverse affect on the System or Marks, transfer any interest without our consent or maintain false books or records. In addition, a default under one agreement with us may result in a termination of all of your other agreements with us. This is known as a cross-default provision.

Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
i. Franchisee's obligations on termination/non-renewal	Section 18	Obligations include: You must stop operating the Restaurant and using the Marks and System and completely de-identify the business, pay all amounts due to us or our affiliates, return the Manual and all other proprietary materials, comply with confidentiality requirements, pay liquidated damages (if applicable), and at our option, sell or assign to us your rights in the Restaurant premises and the equipment and fixtures used in the business
j. Assignment of contract by Franchisor	Section 14.1	We have the right to transfer or assign the Franchise Agreement to any person or entity without restriction. However, no assignment will be granted except to an assignee who, in our good faith judgment, is willing and able to assume our obligations
k. "Transfer" by franchisee – defined	Section 14.2.1	Includes sale, assignment, conveyance, pledge, mortgage or other encumbrance of any interest in the Franchise Agreement, the Restaurant or you (if you are not a natural person)
l. Franchisor approval of transfer by franchisee	Section 14.2.2	You must obtain our consent before transferring any interest. We will not unreasonably withhold our consent
m. Conditions for franchisor approval of transfer	Section 14.2.2	Conditions include: You must pay all amounts due us or our affiliates, not otherwise be in default, sign a general release, and pay a transfer fee. Transferee must meet our criteria, complete training to our satisfaction and sign current Franchise Agreement
n. Franchisor's right of first refusal to acquire franchisee's business	Section 14.4	Within 30 days after notice, we have the option to purchase the transferred interest on the same terms and conditions
o. Franchisor's option to purchase franchisee's business	Section 18.11	Upon termination or expiration of the Franchise Agreement, we have the right to purchase certain assets of the Restaurant

Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
p. Death or disability of franchisee	Section 14.5	If you or a Controlling Principal are a natural person, on death or permanent disability, distributee must be approved by us, or franchise must be transfer to someone approved by us within 12 months after death or within six months after notice of permanent disability
q. Non-competition covenants during the term of the franchise	Section 10.3.1	You are prohibited from operating or having an interest in a similar business without our prior written consent
r. Non-competition covenants after the franchise is terminated or expires	Section 10.3.2	You and your Controlling Principals are prohibited for two years from expiration or termination of the franchise from operating or having an interest in a similar business within 25 miles of any Restaurant in the System
s. Modification of the agreement	Sections 10.1.5 and 19.2	The Franchise Agreement may not be modified unless mutually agreed to in writing. You must comply with Manual as amended
t. Integration/merger clause	Section 19.2	Only the terms of the Franchise Agreement and other related written agreements are binding (subject to applicable federal and/or state law). No other representations or promises will be binding
u. Dispute resolution by arbitration or mediation	Sections 19.7, 19.8, 19.9, 19.10 and 19.11	Arbitration within 10 miles of our headquarters, currently Encino, CA, subject to applicable state and federal law
v. Choice of forum	Section 19.8	The state and/or federal courts closest to our headquarters, subject to applicable state and federal law
w. Choice of Law	Section 19.8	CALIFORNIA, subject to applicable state and federal law

ITEM 18

PUBLIC FIGURES

We do not use any public figure to promote our franchise.

ITEM 19
FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE REPRESENTATIONS

The FTC's Franchise Rule permits a franchisor to provide information about the actual or potential financial performance of its franchised and/or franchisor-owned outlets, if there is a reasonable basis for the information, and if the information is included in the disclosure document. Financial performance information that differs from that included in Item 19 may be given only if: (1) a franchisor provides the actual records of an existing outlet you are considering buying; or (2) a franchisor supplements the information provided in this Item 19, for example, by providing information about possible performance at a particular location or under particular circumstances.

We do not make any representations about a franchisee's future financial performance or the past financial performance of company-owned or franchised outlets. We also do not authorize our employees or representatives to make any such representations either orally or in writing. If you are purchasing an existing outlet, however, we may provide you with the actual records of that outlet. If you receive any other financial performance information or projections of your future income, you should report it to the franchisor's management by contacting Oren Loni at 16861 Ventura Boulevard, suite 303, Encino, CA 91436 , the Federal Trade Commission, and the appropriate state regulatory agencies.

ITEM 20
OUTLETS AND FRANCHISEE INFORMATION

Table No. 1
Systemwide Outlet Summary
For years 2015, 2016, 2017

Outlet Type	Year	Outlets at the Start of the Year	Outlets at the End of the Year	Net Change
Franchised	2015	0	0	0
	2016	0	0	0
	2017	0	0	0
Company-Owned	2015	0	0	0
	2016	0	0	0
	2017	0	0	0
Total Outlets	2015	0	0	0
	2016	0	0	0
	2017	0	0	0

Table No. 2
Transfers of Outlets from Franchisees to New Owners (other than the Franchisor)
For years 2015, 2016, 2017

State	Year	Number of Transfers
None	2015	0
	2016	0
	2017	0
Total	2015	0
	2016	0
	2017	0

Table No. 3
Status of Franchised Outlets
For years 2015,2016,2017

State	Year	Outlets at Start of Year	Outlets Opened	Terminations	Non-Renewals	Reacquired by Franchisor	Ceased Operations – Other Reasons	Outlets at End of the Year
None	2015	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2016	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2017	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total	2015	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2016	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2017	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table No. 4
Status of Company-Owned Outlets
For years 2015,2016,2017

State	Year	Outlets at Start of Year	Outlets Opened	Outlets Reacquired from Franchisee	Outlets Closed	Outlets Sold to Franchisee	Outlets at End of the Year
None	2015	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2016	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2017	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total	2015	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2016	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2017	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table No. 5
Projected Openings as of December 31, 2017

States	Franchise Agreements Signed But Outlet Not Opened	Projected New Franchised Outlets in the Next Fiscal Year	Projected New Company-Owned Outlets in the Next Fiscal Year
CA	1	3	0
FL	1	1	0
Total	2	4	0

A list of the names of all franchisees and the addresses and telephones numbers of their franchises will be provided in Exhibit D to this disclosure document when applicable.

The name, city, state and current business telephone number (or if unknown, the last known home telephone number) of every franchisee who had a franchise terminated, cancelled, not renewed or otherwise voluntarily or involuntarily ceased to do business under the applicable Agreement during the most recently completed fiscal year or who has not communicated with us within 10 weeks of the issuance date of this disclosure document will be listed on Exhibit E to this disclosure document when applicable. **If you buy this franchise, your contact information may be disclosed to other buyers when you leave the franchise system.**

During the last three fiscal years, we have not any franchisees sign confidentiality provisions that would restrict their ability to speak openly about their experience with the Saffron System.

There are no trademark-specific organizations formed by our franchisees that are associated with the Saffron System.

ITEM 21 **FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

Food Chain Investments USA, LLC was formed in March 3, 2016. Attached to this Disclosure Document as Exhibit A is our financial statements as of September 30, 2016, April 30, 2017 and December 31, 2017.

Our fiscal year end is December 31st and the Financial Statements were audited as of December 31, 2017

ITEM 22 **CONTRACTS**

Attached as Exhibits to this Disclosure Document are the following contracts and their attachments:

1. Small Business Administration Addendum Exhibit B

- | | | |
|----|-------------------------|-----------|
| 2. | Franchise Agreement | Exhibit C |
| 3. | Form of General Release | Exhibit I |

ITEM 23
RECEIPTS

Two copies of an acknowledgment of your receipt of this Disclosure Document appear at the end of the Disclosure Document. Please return one signed copy to us and retain the other for your records.

**Exhibit A to the
Food Chain Investments USA LLC Franchise Disclosure Document**

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS



Certified Public Accountants
Strategic Business Consultants

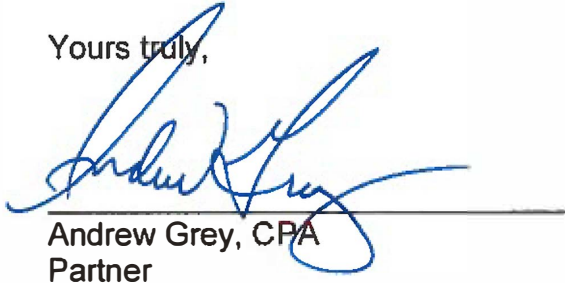
October 6, 2016

To Whom it May Concern

Re: Franchise Registration Application of Food Chain Investment USA LLC

SRG, LLP consents to the use in the Franchise Disclosure Document issued by Food Chain Investment USA LLC ("Franchisor") our report dated October 6, 2016, relating to the audit of the financial statement and the related notes of Franchisor as of September 30, 2016.

Yours truly,

A blue ink signature of Andrew Grey, written in a cursive style. The signature is positioned above a horizontal line that spans the width of the signature area.

Andrew Grey, CPA
Partner

Strategies. Solutions. Success.™

**FOOD CHAIN INVESTMENTS USA LLC
(A DEVELOPMENT STAGE COMPANY)**

FINANCIAL STATEMENT

AT SEPTEMBER 30, 2016



Strategies. Solutions. Success.™

SRG, LLP

**CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS
STRATEGIC BUSINESS CONSULTANTS**

**16633 Ventura Blvd., 6th Floor, Encino, CA 91436
818.995.0090 818.995.1771 (fax) www.srgcpas.com**

FOOD CHAIN INVESTMENTS USA LLC
(A DEVELOPMENT STAGE COMPANY)

CONTENTS

SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

Independent auditors' report	1-2
-------------------------------------	-----

Financial statement

Balance sheet	3
Notes to financial statement	4 - 5



INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT

To the Members and Management
of Food Chain Investments USA LLC

We have audited the accompanying balance sheet of Food Chain Investments USA LLC (a development stage company) (a California Limited Liability Company) as of September 30, 2016, and the related notes.

Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statement

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of this financial statement in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statement that is free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on this financial statement based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statement is free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statement. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statement, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statement in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statement.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

Opinion

In our opinion, the balance sheet referred to above presents fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Food Chain Investments USA LLC (a development stage company) as of September 30, 2016, in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.



SRG, LLP

Encino, California

October 6, 2016

FOOD CHAIN INVESTMENTS USA LLC
(A DEVELOPMENT STAGE COMPANY)

BALANCE SHEET

SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

Assets	
Current assets	
Cash	<u>\$ 100.035</u>
Liabilities and members' equity	
Members' equity	<u>\$ 100.035</u>

FOOD CHAIN INVESTMENTS USA LLC
(A DEVELOPMENT STAGE COMPANY)

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENT

SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

1. Business activity and summary of significant accounting policies

Business activity

Food Chain Investments USA LLC (a development stage company) (the "Company") was organized as a California Limited Liability Company on March 3, 2016, and expects to begin its operations in December 2016. The initial capitalization of the Company consisted of \$100,035 in cash. The Company will offer and sell the Saffron restaurant franchises in the United States of America. The Company will handle the initial sales of franchises and hold the related license agreement for stores sold under franchise agreements. The Company will receive an initial franchise fee that is partially due upon execution of the franchising agreement and the balance due upon execution of the restaurant lease. The Company will recognize the related royalties and brand development fees once the franchise is operating. As of September 30, 2016, there were no franchises in development or in operation. The initial term of each franchise agreement is ten years and has one additional ten year renewal option.

The Company's operating agreement, which has a perpetual life, provides for profits and losses to be distributed to the members.

Fiscal year

The Company operates on a calendar year end basis.

Development stage activities

The Company is classified as a development stage company. The Company has been capitalized by its members, but has not yet commenced sales of franchises. The Company expects to commence operations in December 2016. The Company's franchise operations will commence at the time its Franchise Disclosure Document is issued. In certain states, the offer and sale of franchises must first be registered with the appropriate governmental agency, unless exempt from registration.

Use of estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

FOOD CHAIN INVESTMENTS USA LLC
(A DEVELOPMENT STAGE COMPANY)

NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENT - Continued

SEPTEMBER 30, 2016

1. Business activity and summary of significant accounting policies - continued

Subsequent events

Management has evaluated subsequent events through October 6, 2016, the date which the financial statement was available to be issued.



JONATHON P. REUBEN, CPA

An Accountancy Corporation

23430 Hawthorne Blvd., Suite 290 • Torrance, CA 90505
(310) 378-3609 • Fax (310) 378-3709

To: Whom it May Concern

Re: Food Chain Investments USA LLC

As the auditors for Food Chain Investment USA LLC, we consent to the use of our audit report dated May 31, 2017 on the financial statements of Food Chain Investments USA LLC as of April 30, 2017, to be distributed with its Uniform Franchise Offering Circular.

Jonathon P. Reuben CPA, An Accountancy Corporation
June 05, 2017

**FOOD CHAIN INVESTMENTS USA LLC
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

Contents

	<u>Page</u>
Financial Statements	
Independent Auditor's Report	1
Balance Sheet	3
Statement of Operations	4
Statement of Members' Equity	5
Statement of Cash Flows	6
Notes to Financial Statements	7 - 8



Independent Auditor's Report

To the Members and Board of Directors
Food Chain Investments USA LLC
Encino, California

Report on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of Food Chain Investments USA LLC (a California limited liability corporation), which comprise the balance sheet as of April 30, 2017, and the related statements of operations, members' equity, and cash flows for the period from inception (March 3, 2016) through April 30, 2017, and the related notes to the financial statements.

Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

Opinion

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Food Chain Investments USA LLC as April 30, 2017, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the period from inception (March 3, 2016) through April 30, 2017 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Jonathon P. Reuben', with a long horizontal line extending to the right.

Jonathon P. Reuben, CPA
An Accountancy Corporation
May 31, 2017

FOOD CHAIN INVESTMENTS USA LLC
BALANCE SHEET
APRIL 30, 2017

ASSETS

Current assets

Cash	\$ <u>150,039</u>
------	-------------------

LIABILITIES AND MEMBERS' EQUITY

Current liabilities

Franchise taxes payable	\$ 1,600
Due to related party	<u>1,000</u>

Total liabilities	<u>2,600</u>
--------------------------	--------------

Members' equity	<u>147,439</u>
------------------------	----------------

Total liabilities and members' equity	<u>\$ 150,039</u>
--	-------------------

FOOD CHAIN INVESTMENTS USA LLC
STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS

	Period From Inception (March 3, 2016) Through April 30, 2017
Revenue	\$ <u>-</u>
Operating expenses	
State LLC fees	1,600
Professional fees	1,000
Bank service charges	176
Office supplies	<u>135</u>
Total operating expenses	<u>2,911</u>
Net loss	\$ <u><u>(2,911)</u></u>

FOOD CHAIN INVESTMENTS USA LLC
STATEMENT OF MEMBERS' EQUITY

**Period From
Inception
(March 3, 2016)
Through
April 30,
2017**

Members' equity

Beginning Balance	\$ -
Add: Contributed capital	250,250
Less: Distributions	(99,900)
Less: net loss for period	<u>(2,911)</u>
Members' equity - end of period	\$ <u>147,439</u>

FOOD CHAIN INVESTMENTS USA LLC
STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

	Period From Inception (March 3, 2016) Through April 30, 2017
Cash flows from operating activities	
Net loss	\$ (2,911)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities	
Increase (decrease) in operating liabilities	
Due to related parties	1,000
Increase in franchise taxes payable	1,600
	<u> </u>
Net cash used in operating activities	<u>(311)</u>
Cash flows from investing activities	-
Cash flows from financing activities	
Capital contributed by members	250,250
Distributions to members	(99,900)
	<u> </u>
Net cash provided by financing activities	<u>150,350</u>
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	150,039
Cash balance - March 3, 2016	<u>-</u>
Cash balance - April 30, 2017	<u><u>150,039</u></u>

FOOD CHAIN INVESTMENTS USA LLC
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
APRIL 30, 2017

NOTE 1 - ORGANIZATION AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Nature of Business

Food Chain Investments USA LLC (the "Company") was organized as a California Limited Liability Company on March 3, 2016, and expects to begin its operations in June 2017. The initial capitalization of the Company consisted of \$150,300 in cash. As of April 30, 2017, there were no franchises in development or in operation.

Fiscal year

The Company operates on a calendar year-end basis.

Basis of Accounting

The financial statements are prepared on the accrual basis of accounting.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers all highly liquid debt instruments and other short-term investments with maturities of three months or less, when purchased, to be cash equivalents.

Concentration of Credit Risk

The Company maintains cash balances at one financial institution that is insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation up to \$250,000.

The Company operates in only one business sector.

Capital Structure

The Company is authorized to issue one class of members' equity. Pursuant to California law, the Company's LLC members retain certain limitations on their personal liability.

Subsequent Events

The Company has evaluated subsequent events through May 30, 2017, the date these financial statements were available to be issued.

FOOD CHAIN INVESTMENTS USA LLC
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
APRIL 30, 2017

NOTE 2 – DUE FROM RELATED PARTIES

The Company accrued \$1,000 in expenses from a company owned and controlled by the Company's management. The advances are non-interest bearing, unsecured, and due on demand.

NOTE 3 – INCOME TAX

The Company has elected to be taxed under the provision of Partnerships of the Internal Revenue Code and the corresponding LLC provisions of the California Revenue and Taxation Code. Under those provisions, the Company does not pay federal corporate income taxes on its taxable income. For California purposes, the Company pays a minimum annual Limited Liability Company franchise tax of \$800 in addition to a Limited Liability Company fees based on its annual revenue. The members are liable for individual Federal and California income taxes on their share of the Limited Liability Company's taxable income respectively.

The Company's income tax returns remain subject to examination by the IRS for the years 2013-2015 and by the State of California for the years 2012-2015.

NOTE 4 – CONTINGENCIES

From time to time the Company may be named in claims arising in the ordinary course of business. Currently, no legal proceedings or claims, other than those disclosed above, are pending against or involve the Company that, in the opinion of management, could reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on its business and financial condition.

Barry Weiner CPA & Associates Inc.

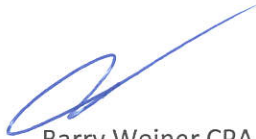
A Professional Accountancy Corporation

Income Taxes • Accounting • Business Valuations
Forensic / Litigation / Fraud Examinations

To Whom It May Concern

Re Food Chain Investments USA LLC

As the auditors for Food Chain Investments USA LLC, we consent to the use of our audit report dated May 7, 2018 on the financial statements of Food Chain Investments USA LLC as of December 31, 2017, to be distributed with its Uniform Franchise Offering Circular.



Barry Weiner CPA & Associates, Inc.
An Accountancy Corporation
May 7, 2018

**Exhibit B to the
Food Chain Investments USA LLC Franchise Disclosure Document
Small Business Administration Addendum**

ADDENDUM
RELATING TO
Food Chain Investments USA,
LLC
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

THIS ADDENDUM (Addendum) is made and entered into on_____, by **Food Chain Investments USA LLC.**, located at 16861 Ventura Blvd, Encino CA 91436 (Franchisor), and_____, located at_____(Franchisee).

Recitals. Franchisor and Franchisee entered into a Franchise (or License) Agreement on_____, 20_, (Franchise Agreement). The Franchisee agreed among other things to operate and maintain a franchise located at_____(Unit). Franchisee has obtained from a lender a loan (Loan) in which funding is provided with the assistance of the United States Small Business Administration (SBA). SBA requires the execution of this Addendum as a condition for obtaining the SBA assisted financing.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual promises below, and for good and valuable considerations in hand paid by each of the parties to the others, the receipt and sufficiency of which the parties acknowledge, the parties agree as follows:

- The Franchise Agreement is in full force and effect, and Franchisor has sent no official notice of default to Franchisee under the Franchise Agreement that remains uncured on the date hereof.
- Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Sections 2.2.2 and 18.11 of the Franchise Agreement and the Collateral Assignment of Lease and Consent to Collateral Assignment and Agreement of Lessor, if the Franchisee or any of its affiliates owns the real property upon which the business is located, Franchisor (its assignees or affiliates) only has a right to lease the premises for the remaining term of the Franchise Agreement (excluding renewals) at fair market value.
- Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Section 7.14 of the Franchise Agreement, the Franchisee shall have the discretion to set pricing for its products and services provided that, subject to applicable antitrust laws, such pricing: (1) is at or below any maximum price cap programs established by the Franchisor for its franchise system; or (2) is at or above any minimum price threshold programs established by the Franchisor for its franchise system; or (3) conforms to any bona fide promotional programs or national or regional accounts programs established from time to time by the Franchisor for its franchise system.
- Notwithstanding anything to the contrary under Sections 14.2.3, 18.13, 20.1, 20.2 and 20.6 of the Franchise Agreement, the Franchisor will subordinate its lien on the business collateral to any lender/SBA financing, and lender/SBA will be granted a lien on the business assets of the Franchisee as required in its loan authorization.

The following is added at the end of Section 14.4 of the Franchise Agreement:

However, the Franchisor may not exercise a right of first refusal:

- (a) If a proposed Transfer is between or among individuals (including members of their immediate families and their respective spouses) who, at the time of the proposed Transfer, have an ownership interest in the Franchisee or the Franchise, and who have guaranteed the Franchisee's obligations under a then outstanding indebtedness which is guaranteed by the SBA (Owner/Guarantor); or
- (b) If a proposed Transfer involves a Person other than an Owner/Guarantor and the proposed Transfer involves a noncontrolling ownership interest in the Franchisee or the Franchise, unless such noncontrolling interest:
 - (1) represents less than a 20% ownership interest in the Franchisee or in the Franchise, or (2) the Franchisor (in combination with all of Franchisor's Franchisees) qualifies as a small business and the exercise of the right does not affect the eligibility of the borrower to qualify for the SBA loan guarantee program.

The Franchisor's right to approve or to disapprove a proposed Transfer or transferee, or to exercise its right of first refusal with respect to a Transfer of a controlling interest in Franchisee or the Franchise, shall not be affected by any of the foregoing provisions. If the Franchisor does not qualify as a small business under SBA regulations, the parties acknowledge and understand that the Franchisor's exercise of its right of first refusal may result in an SBA guaranteed loan becoming immediately due and payable.

- Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Section 14.4.1(b) of the Franchise Agreement, in the event that the Franchisor exercises their right of first refusal, the Franchisor may not require the franchisee to sell the entire business if the franchisee is proposing a partial sale of the business.
- If the Franchisee becomes disabled under Section 14.5.2 of the Franchise Agreement and the parties are unable to agree as to whether the Franchisee is permanently disabled, the disability shall be determined by three Physicians chosen in the following manner. Franchisee shall select one and the Franchisor shall select one, and the two physicians so chosen shall select a third physician. The decision of the majority of the physicians so chosen shall be conclusive.
- If the franchisor must operate the business under Section 14.5.4, 19.22, or 19.23 of the Franchise Agreement, Franchisor will operate the business for a 90-day renewable term,

renewable as necessary for up to one year and the Franchisor will periodically discuss the status with the franchisee or its heirs.

- Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Section 18.12.2 of the Franchise Agreement, neither the Franchisor nor its affiliates will have the option to purchase any real estate owned by the Franchisee. The Franchisor, however, may lease the real estate for the remainder of the Franchisee's term (excluding additional renewals) for fair market value.
- Notwithstanding anything to the contrary Franchisor will not unreasonably withhold, delay or condition its consent to any proposed transfer or assignment by Franchisee which requires Franchisor's consent under Section 14.4.2.1 of the Franchise Agreement.
- This Addendum automatically terminates on the earliest to occur of the following: (i) a Termination occurs under the Franchise Agreement; (ii) the Loan is paid; or (iii) SBA no longer has any interest in the Loan.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have duly signed and executed this Addendum as of the day and year first above written.

FRANCHISOR:

FRANCHISEE:

Food Chain Investments USA LLC.

By: _____

By: _____

Print Name: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

Title: _____

**Exhibit C to the
Food Chain Investments USA LLC Franchise Disclosure Document**

FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

**Exhibit C to the
Saffron Mediterranean Kitchen Franchise Disclosure Document**

FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

FOOD CHAIN INVESTMENTS USA LLC

FRANCHISEE

DATE OF AGREEMENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 1	2
GRANT	2
1.1 <i>Grant of Franchise</i>	2
1.2 <i>Accepted Location</i>	2
1.3 <i>Relocation</i>	2
1.4 <i>Territory</i>	2
1.5 <i>Our Reserved Rights</i>	3
ARTICLE 2	3
SITE SELECTION, PLANS AND CONSTRUCTION	3
2.1 <i>Your Responsibility to Locate a Site</i>	3
2.2 <i>Site Selection</i>	3
2.3 <i>Zoning Clearances, Permits and Licenses</i>	4
2.4 <i>Design of Restaurant</i>	4
2.5 <i>Build-Out of Restaurant</i>	5
2.6 <i>Opening Date; Time is of the Essence</i>	5
ARTICLE 3	5
TERM AND RENEWAL	5
3.1 <i>Term</i>	5
3.2 <i>Renewal</i>	5
3.3 <i>Refusal to Renew Franchise Agreement</i>	6
3.4 <i>Renewal Under Law</i>	6
3.5 <i>Your Election Not to Renew</i>	7
ARTICLE 4	7
FEES	7
4.1 <i>Initial Franchise Fee</i>	7
4.2 <i>Royalty Fees</i>	7
4.3 <i>Brand Development Fee</i>	8
4.4 <i>Payments to Us</i>	8
4.5 <i>Interest on Overdue Amounts</i>	8
4.6 <i>Definition of Gross Sales</i>	9
4.8 <i>Payment of Additional Fees</i>	9
ARTICLE 5	9
OUR OBLIGATIONS	9
5.1 <i>Site Selection Guidelines</i>	9
5.2 <i>On-Site Evaluation</i>	9
5.3 <i>Design Plans</i>	9
5.4 <i>Confidential Operations Manual</i>	9
5.5 <i>Visits and Evaluations</i>	10
5.6 <i>Advertising and Promotional Materials</i>	10
5.7 <i>Management and Operations Advice</i>	10
5.8 <i>Products for Resale</i>	10
5.9 <i>Approved Suppliers</i>	10
5.10 <i>Initial Training Program</i>	10
5.11 <i>Opening Assistance</i>	10
5.12 <i>Brand Development Fund; Advertising Cooperatives</i>	10
ARTICLE 6	10
YOUR AGREEMENTS, REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND COVENANTS	10

6.1	Use Commercially Reasonable Efforts.....	10
6.2	Representations of Corporate Entity.....	11
6.3	General Manager.....	12
6.4	Training.....	13
6.5	Franchisee Meetings.....	13
6.6	Hiring Practices.....	14
6.7	Compliance with Laws.....	14
6.8	Compliance with All Other Obligations.....	15
ARTICLE 7		15
FRANCHISE OPERATIONS		15
7.1	Compliance with Standards.....	15
7.2	Maintenance of Restaurant.....	15
7.3	Remodeling and Redecorating.....	15
7.4	Approved Suppliers.....	15
7.5	Operation of Restaurant in Compliance with Our Standards.....	16
7.6	Proprietary Products.....	18
7.7	Advertising and Promotional Materials.....	18
7.8	Complaints.....	18
7.9	Power of Attorney for Telephone Listings, etc.....	18
7.10	Power of Attorney for Taxes.....	18
7.11	Unapproved Products and Services.....	19
7.12	Customer Surveys.....	19
7.13	Mystery Shopper Service.....	19
7.14	Pricing.....	19
7.15	On-Line Reservations and Orders.....	19
ARTICLE 8		19
ADVERTISING AND PROMOTION		19
8.1	Participation in Advertising.....	20
8.2	Brand Development Fund.....	20
8.3	Conduct of Advertising; Our Approval.....	21
8.4	Grand Opening Advertising.....	21
8.5	Websites.....	21
ARTICLE 9		22
MARKS		22
9.1	Use of Marks.....	22
9.2	Ownership of Marks; Limited License.....	22
9.3	Limitation on Use of Marks.....	23
9.4	Notification of Infringement or Claim.....	23
9.5	Retention of Rights by Us.....	24
ARTICLE 10		24
CONFIDENTIALITY AND NON-COMPETITION COVENANTS		24
10.1	Confidential Operations Manuals.....	24
10.2	Confidential Information.....	25
10.3	Non-Competition.....	26
10.4	Failure to Comply.....	27
ARTICLE 11		28
BOOKS AND RECORDS.....		28
11.1	Books and Records.....	28
11.2	Reports.....	28
11.3	Inspections; Audits.....	28
11.4	Correction of Errors.....	29

11.5	<i>Authorization of Us</i>	29
11.6	<i>We are Attorney-in-Fact</i>	29
ARTICLE 12	.....	29
INSURANCE	.....	29
ARTICLE 13	.....	30
DEBTS AND TAXES	.....	30
13.1	<i>Taxes</i>	30
13.2	<i>Payments to Us</i>	31
13.3	<i>Tax Disputes</i>	31
13.4	<i>Compliance with Laws</i>	31
13.5	<i>Notification of Action or Proceeding</i>	31
ARTICLE 14	.....	31
TRANSFER OF INTEREST	.....	31
14.1	<i>Transfer by Us</i>	31
14.2	<i>Transfer by You</i>	32
14.3	<i>Transfer to a Corporation or Limited Liability Company</i>	33
14.4	<i>Our Right to Purchase Business</i>	34
14.5	<i>Death or Disability</i>	35
14.6	<i>No Waiver of Claims</i>	36
14.7	<i>Transfer Among Owners</i>	36
ARTICLE 15	.....	36
INDEMNIFICATION	.....	36
15.1	<i>Indemnification by You</i>	36
15.2	<i>Notification of Action or Claim</i>	37
15.3	<i>We May Settle</i>	37
15.4	<i>Losses and Expenses</i>	38
15.5	<i>Indemnitees Do Not Assume Liability</i>	38
15.6	<i>Recovery from Third Parties</i>	38
15.7	<i>Survival of Terms</i>	38
ARTICLE 16	.....	38
RELATIONSHIP OF THE PARTIES	.....	38
16.1	<i>No Relationship</i>	38
16.2	<i>Independent Contractor</i>	39
16.3	<i>You are Not Authorized</i>	39
ARTICLE 17	.....	39
TERMINATION	.....	39
17.1	<i>Automatic Termination – No Right to Cure</i>	39
17.2	<i>Notice of Termination – 30 Days to Cure</i>	41
17.3	<i>Cross-Defaults, Non-Exclusive Remedies, etc.</i>	42
17.4	<i>Our Right to Discontinue Services to You</i>	42
17.5	<i>Amendment Pursuant to Applicable Law</i>	42
ARTICLE 18	.....	42
POST-TERMINATION	.....	42
18.1	<i>Cease Operations</i>	43
18.2	<i>Stop Using the System</i>	43
18.3	<i>Cancellation of Assumed Names</i>	43
18.4	<i>No Use of Similar Marks</i>	43
18.5	<i>Payment of Sums Owed</i>	43
18.6	<i>Payment of Damages, Costs and Expenses</i>	43

18.7	<i>Delivery of Manuals and Materials</i>	43
18.8	<i>Confidential Information</i>	44
18.9	<i>Advertising and Promotional Materials</i>	44
18.10	<i>Assignment to Us</i>	44
18.11	<i>Assignment of Lease</i>	44
18.12	<i>Our Right to Purchase</i>	44
18.13	<i>Restaurant Assets</i>	45
18.14	<i>Assignment of Options by Us</i>	46
18.15	<i>Telephone Numbers, Yellow Pages Listings, etc.</i>	46
18.16	<i>Liquidated Damages</i>	46
ARTICLE 19		47
MISCELLANEOUS		47
19.1	<i>Notices</i>	47
19.2	<i>Entire Agreement</i>	47
19.3	<i>No Waiver</i>	47
19.4	<i>Our Prior Approval</i>	48
19.5	<i>No Warranty or Guaranty</i>	48
19.6	<i>Continued Obligation to Pay Sums</i>	48
19.7	<i>Arbitration</i>	48
19.8	<i>Venue; Governing Law</i>	49
19.9	<i>Agreement Regarding Governing Law and Choice of Forum</i>	49
19.10	<i>Waiver of Punitive Damages</i>	49
19.11	<i>Execution in Multiple Counterparts</i>	49
19.12	<i>Captions</i>	49
19.13	<i>Survival of Terms</i>	50
19.14	<i>Severability of Provisions</i>	50
19.15	<i>Joint and Several Obligations</i>	50
19.16	<i>Rights and Remedies Cumulative</i>	50
19.17	<i>Terminology</i>	50
19.18	<i>References</i>	51
19.19	<i>No Rights or Remedies Except to the Parties</i>	51
19.20	<i>Effectiveness of Agreement</i>	51
19.21	<i>Modification of the System</i>	51
19.22	<i>Operation in the Event of Absence or Disability</i>	52
19.23	<i>Step-In Rights</i>	52
ARTICLE 20		52
SECURITY INTERESTS		52
20.1	<i>Collateral</i>	52
20.2	<i>Indebtedness Secured</i>	53
20.3	<i>Additional Documents</i>	53
20.4	<i>Possession of Collateral</i>	53
20.5	<i>Our Remedies in Event of Default</i>	53
20.6	<i>Special Filing as Financing Statement</i>	53
ARTICLE 21		54
TECHNOLOGY		54
21.1	<i>Computer Systems and Software</i>	54
21.2	<i>Data</i>	54
21.3	<i>Privacy</i>	55
21.4	<i>Telecommunications</i>	55
21.5	<i>Intranet</i>	55
21.6	<i>On-line Use of Proprietary Marks</i>	55
21.7	<i>No Outsourcing Without Prior Written Consent</i>	55
21.8	<i>Changes to Technology</i>	55

ARTICLE 22.....	56
YOUR REPRESENTATIONS AND ACKNOWLEDGMENTS.....	56
22.1 <i>Your Representations</i>	56
22.2 <i>Your Acknowledgments</i>	56

ATTACHMENTS

- A - Accepted Location and Territory
- B - Collateral Assignment of Lease
- C - Statement of Ownership Interests and Franchisee's Principals
- D - Confidentiality, Non-Disclosure and Non-Competition Agreement
- E - Electronic Transfer Authorization
- F - Internet Websites and Listing Agreement; Telephone Listing Agreement
- G - Power of Attorney (Tax)
- H - State Specific Addenda
- I - Transfer of a Franchise to a Corporation or Limited Liability Company
- J - Franchisee Disclosure Acknowledgment Statement

FOOD CHAIN INVESTMENTS USA LLC
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

THIS FRANCHISE AGREEMENT (the “Agreement”) is made and entered into by and between FOOD CHAIN INVESTMENTS USA LLC, a California corporation having its principal place of business 16861 Ventura Blvd. Suite 303 Encino, CA 91436 (“we”, “us” or “our”) and _____, a(an) _____ individual/corporation/limited liability company/partnership, having its principal place of business at _____ (“you” or “your”) on the date this Agreement is executed by us below (the “Effective Date”).

W I T N E S S E T H:

WHEREAS, as the result of the expenditure of time, skill, effort and money, we have developed and own a unique and distinctive system (hereinafter “System”) relating to the establishment and operation of a fast casual mediterranean kitchen restaurant operating under the name “Saffron Mediterranean Kitchen” offering dine-in, take-out, and delivery services (“Restaurant” or “Franchised Business”);

WHEREAS, the distinguishing characteristics of the System include, without limitation, distinctive exterior and interior design, décor, color scheme, and furnishings; proprietary products and ingredients; proprietary recipes and special menu items; uniform standards, specifications, and procedures for operations; quality and uniformity of products and services offered; procedures for inventory, management and financial control; training and assistance; and advertising and promotional programs; all of which may be changed, improved, and further developed by us from time to time;

WHEREAS, the System is identified by means of certain trade names, service marks, trademarks, logos, emblems and indicia of origin, including, but not limited to, the mark “Saffron Mediterranean Kitchen” and such other trade names, service marks, and trademarks as are now designated (and may hereafter be designated by us in writing) for use in connection with the System (hereinafter referred to as “Marks”);

WHEREAS, we will continue to develop, use and control the use of such Marks in order to identify for the public the source of services and products marketed thereunder and under the System, and to represent the System’s high standards of quality, appearance and service;

WHEREAS, you understand and acknowledge the importance of our high standards of quality, cleanliness, appearance and service and the necessity of operating the business franchised hereunder in conformity with our standards and specifications; and

WHEREAS, you desire to use the System in connection with the operation of a restaurant at the location accepted by us as herein provided, as well as to receive the training and other assistance provided by us in connection therewith.

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties, in consideration of the mutual undertakings and commitments set forth herein, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1 GRANT

1.1 Grant of Franchise

In reliance on the representations and warranties of you and your Controlling Principals (as defined in Section 19.17) hereunder, we hereby grant to you, upon the terms and conditions in this Agreement, the right and license, and you hereby accept the right and obligation, to operate a Saffron Mediterranean Kitchen Restaurant under the Marks and the System in accordance with this Agreement. You and the Controlling Principals have represented to us that you have entered into this Agreement with the intention to comply fully with the obligations to construct a Restaurant hereunder and not for the purpose of reselling the rights to develop the Restaurant hereunder. You and the Controlling Principals understand and acknowledge that we have granted such rights in reliance on the business skill, financial capacity, personal character of, and expectations of performance hereunder by, you and the Controlling Principals and that this Agreement and the rights and obligations hereunder may not be transferred until after the Restaurant is open for business to the public in accordance with Section 2.6, and then only in accordance with Article 16 hereof.

1.2 Accepted Location

The specific street address of the Restaurant location accepted by us shall be set forth in Attachment A ("Location" or "Accepted Location"). You shall not relocate the Restaurant without our express prior written consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. This Agreement does not grant to you the right or license to operate the Restaurant or to offer or sell any products or services described under this Agreement at or from any location other than the Accepted Location.

1.3 Relocation

If you are unable to continue the operation of the Restaurant at the Accepted Location because of the occurrence of a force majeure event (as described in Section 17.1.3(e)), then you may request our approval to relocate the Restaurant to another location in the Territory, as that term is defined below, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld. Any other relocation outside the Territory or a relocation of the Restaurant not caused by force majeure shall also be subject to our prior approval. If we elect to grant you the right to relocate the Restaurant, then you shall comply with the site selection and construction procedures set forth in Article 2.

1.4 Territory

Upon the execution of this Agreement, you will be assigned an exclusive territory (the "Territory") that will also be described in Attachment A. Except as provided in this Agreement, and subject to your and the Controlling Principals' material compliance with this Agreement, any other agreement among you or any of your affiliates (defined for the purposes hereof as any entity that is controlled by, controlling or under common control with such other entity) and us, we shall not establish or authorize any other person or entity, other than you, to establish a Restaurant in the Territory during the term of this Agreement and any extensions hereof. You acknowledge and understand that the rights granted hereunder pertain only to the establishment of a Restaurant. You acknowledge and agree that our affiliates currently operate, or may in the future operate, restaurants under different marks and with operating systems that are the same as or similar to the System, and that any such restaurants might compete with your Restaurant. You further agree and acknowledge that the license granted hereby is only for the operation of one (1) Restaurant and only at a location accepted by us.

1.5 Our Reserved Rights

Except as expressly limited by Section 1.4, we and our affiliates retain all rights with respect to Restaurants, the Marks and the sale of any products and services outside of your Territory, including, without limitation, the right:

1.5.1 to produce, offer and sell and to grant others the right to produce, offer and sell the products offered at Restaurants and any other goods displaying the Marks or other trade and service marks through alternative distribution channels, as described below, both within and outside the Territory, and under any terms and conditions we deem appropriate. "Alternative distribution channels" include, but are not limited to, the Internet, catalog sales, grocery stores, club stores, telemarketing or other direct marketing sales;

1.5.2 to operate and to grant others the right to operate Restaurants located outside the Territory under any terms and conditions we deem appropriate and regardless of proximity to your Restaurant;

1.5.3 to operate and to grant others the right to operate Restaurants at non-traditional sites within and outside the Territory under any terms and conditions we deem appropriate; and

1.5.4 the right to acquire and operate a business operating one or more restaurants or food service businesses located or operating in the Territory.

As used in this Agreement, Non-Traditional Sites shall include, without limitation, military bases, shopping malls, hotels, high school and college campuses, airports, train stations, travel plazas, toll roads, beaches, parks and other seasonal facilities, government buildings and establishments, prisons, hospitals, convenience stores, cafeterias, snack bars, trucks, casinos, sports or entertainment venues or stadiums, and retail restaurant locations being sublet under a lease to a master concessionaire, whether currently existing or constructed or established subsequent to the date hereof.

ARTICLE 2

SITE SELECTION, PLANS AND CONSTRUCTION

2.1 Your Responsibility to Locate a Site

You assume all cost, liability, expense and responsibility for locating, obtaining and developing a site for the Restaurant within the Territory, and for constructing and equipping the Restaurant at such site. You shall not make any binding commitment to a prospective vendor or lessor of real estate with respect to a site for the Restaurant unless the site is accepted by us as set forth below. You acknowledge that the location, selection, procurement and development of a site for the Restaurant is your responsibility; that in discharging such responsibility you shall consult with real estate and other professionals of your choosing; and that our approval of a prospective site and the rendering of assistance in the selection of a site does not constitute a representation, promise, warranty or guarantee, express or implied, by us that the Restaurant operated at that site will be profitable or otherwise successful.

2.2 Site Selection

2.2.1 If you do not already have possession of a location that we have accepted upon your execution of this Agreement, then prior to acquiring by lease or purchase a site for the Restaurant, but within One Hundred Fifty (150) days of the date this Agreement is executed, you shall locate a site for the Restaurant that satisfies the site selection guidelines provided to you by us pursuant to Section 5.1 and shall submit to us in the form specified by us a description of the site, including evidence reasonably

satisfactory to us demonstrating that the site satisfies our site selection guidelines, together with such other information and materials as we may reasonably require, including, but not limited to, a letter of intent or other evidence satisfactory to us which confirms your favorable prospects for obtaining the site. We shall have thirty (30) days after receipt of this information and materials to accept or decline, in our sole discretion, the proposed site as the location for the Restaurant. If we believe it is necessary, we shall provide one (1) on-site evaluation of the proposed location for the Restaurant. No site may be used for the location of the Restaurant unless it is first accepted in writing by us. You acknowledge and agree that our acceptance of a location for the Restaurant is not a warranty or guaranty, express or implied, that you will achieve any particular level of success at the location or that your Restaurant will be profitable. Our acceptance of a location for the Restaurant only signifies that the location meets our then-current minimum criteria for a Saffron Mediterranean Kitchen Restaurant. We reserve the right to approve deviations from our site selection standards based on the individual factors and components of a particular site, but any such approvals shall be granted in our sole discretion.

2.2.2 If you elect to purchase the premises for the Restaurant, you shall submit a copy of the proposed contract of sale to us for our written approval prior to its execution and shall furnish to us a copy of the executed contract of sale within ten (10) days after execution. If you will occupy the premises of the Restaurant under a lease or sublease, you shall submit a copy of the lease or sublease to us for written acceptance prior to its execution and shall furnish to us a copy of the executed lease or sublease within ten (10) days after execution. No lease or sublease for the Restaurant premises shall be accepted by us unless a Collateral Assignment of Lease, prepared by us and executed by us, you and the lessor or sublessor, in substantially the form attached as Attachment B, is attached to the lease and incorporated therein. We shall have ten (10) days after receipt of the lease, sublease or the proposed contract of sale to either accept or decline such documentation prior to its execution. If we do not provide our specific approval of the lease, sublease or contract of sale within this ten (10) day period, then it shall be deemed not accepted.

2.2.3 After a location for the Restaurant is accepted by us and acquired by you pursuant to this Agreement the location shall be described in Attachment A.

2.3 Zoning Clearances, Permits and Licenses

You shall be responsible for obtaining all zoning classifications and clearances which may be required by state or local laws, ordinances or regulations or which may be necessary as a result of any restrictive covenants relating to the Restaurant premises. Prior to beginning the construction of the Restaurant, you shall (i) obtain all permits, licenses and certifications required for the lawful construction or remodeling and operation of the Restaurant, and (ii) certify in writing to us that the insurance coverage specified in Article 12 is in full force and effect (or provide us with a certificate of insurance evidencing coverage) and that all required approvals, clearances, permits and certifications have been obtained. Upon written request, you shall provide to us additional copies of your insurance policies or certificates of insurance and copies of all such approvals, clearances, permits and certifications.

2.4 Design of Restaurant

You must obtain any architectural, engineering and design services you deem necessary for the construction of the Restaurant at your own expense from an architectural design firm approved by us, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld. You shall adapt the prototypical architectural and design plans and specifications for construction of the Restaurant provided to you by us in accordance with Section 5.3 as necessary for the construction of the Restaurant and shall submit such adapted plans to us for our review. If we determine, in our reasonable discretion, that any such plans are not consistent with the best interests of the System, we may prohibit the implementation of such plans, and in this event will notify you of any objection(s) within ten (10) days of receiving such plans. If we fail to notify you of

an objection to the plans within this time period, you may use such plans. If we object to any such plans, we shall provide you with a reasonably detailed list of changes necessary to make the plans acceptable. We shall, upon a re-submission of the plans with such changes, notify you within ten (10) days of receiving the resubmitted plans whether the plans are acceptable. If we fail to notify you in writing of any objection within such time period, you may use the resubmitted plans. You acknowledge that our review of such plans relates only to compliance with the System and that acceptance by us of such plans does not constitute a representation, warranty, or guarantee, express or implied, by us that such plans are accurate or free of error concerning their design or structural application.

2.5 Build-Out of Restaurant

You shall commence and diligently pursue construction or remodeling (as applicable) of the Restaurant. Commencement of construction shall be defined as the time at which any site work is initiated by you or on your behalf at the location accepted for the Restaurant. Site work includes, without limitation, paving of parking areas, installing outdoor lighting and sidewalks, extending utilities, demising of interior walls and demolishing of any existing premises. During the time of construction or remodeling, you shall provide us with such periodic reports regarding the progress of the construction or remodeling as may be reasonably requested by us. In addition, we may make such on-site inspections as we may deem reasonably necessary to evaluate such progress. You shall notify us of the scheduled date for completion of construction or remodeling no later than thirty (30) days prior to such date. Within a reasonable time after the date of completion of construction or remodeling, we may, at our option, conduct an inspection of the completed Restaurant. You acknowledge and agree that you will not open the Restaurant for business without our written authorization and that authorization to open shall be conditioned upon your strict compliance with this Agreement.

2.6 Opening Date; Time is of the Essence

You acknowledge that time is of the essence. Subject to your compliance with the conditions stated below, you shall open the Restaurant and commence business within twelve (12) months after you execute this Agreement, unless we grant to you an extension of this timeframe. The date the Restaurant actually opens for business to the public is herein called the "Opening Date". Prior to opening, you shall complete all exterior and interior preparations for the Restaurant, including installation of equipment, fixtures, furnishings and signs, pursuant to the plans and specifications reasonably approved by us, and shall comply with all of your other pre-opening obligations, including, but not limited to, those obligations described in Sections 6.2 through 6.7, to our reasonable satisfaction. If you fail to reasonably comply with any of such obligations, except for delay caused by a force majeure event as described in Section 17.1.3(e), we shall have the right to prohibit you from commencing business.

ARTICLE 3

TERM AND RENEWAL

3.1 Term

Unless sooner terminated as provided in Article 17 hereof, the term of this Agreement shall continue from the date stated on the first page hereof for a period of ten (10) years.

3.2 Renewal

Subject to the provisions of this Section, you shall have an option (exercisable only by written notice delivered to us less than nine (9) months, but more than six (6) months, prior to the end of the Initial Term of this Agreement) to renew the franchise hereunder for one (1) additional term of ten (10) years, if:

3.2.1 you have been, throughout the Initial Term of this Agreement, in substantial compliance, and at the expiration of such Initial Term are in full compliance, with this Agreement, the lease and all other agreements between you and us or companies associated or affiliated with us;

3.2.2 you enter into our then-current Franchise Agreement and all other ancillary agreements, instruments and documents then customarily used by us in the granting of franchises (which then-current Franchise Agreement may materially differ from this Agreement, including a higher rate of fees, different methods of calculating fees due, and different payment methods, which shall be the same as those set out in the franchise agreements being executed at the time of renewal);

3.2.3 you are able to maintain possession of the premises for the Franchised Business (or at relocated premises pursuant to Section 1.3 hereof) pursuant to a lease reasonably acceptable to us;

3.2.4 you refurbish, upgrade, and/or renovate your Restaurant as we require in order that your Restaurant will meet our then-current standards and image for Saffron Mediterranean Kitchen Restaurants;

3.2.5 the landlord of the Accepted Location consents to a renewal or extension of the lease;

3.2.6 at the time the renewal option is exercised and at the time such renewal commences, all monetary obligations to us and any affiliate of ours must be current and must have been current at all times during the preceding twelve (12) months;

3.2.7 you execute a general release running in favor of us, our affiliates and our respective officers, directors and shareholders releasing all claims against us, our officers, directors and shareholders; and

3.2.8 you pay to us a renewal fee equal to Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000).

3.3 Refusal to Renew Franchise Agreement

We can refuse to renew your franchise if your lease, sublease or other document by which you have the right to occupy the premises is not extended before your renewal term is to take effect to cover the period of the renewal or if you do not have a written commitment from your landlord to renew the lease or sublease for a period at least equal to the renewal term. We may also refuse to renew your franchise under other circumstances, including, but not limited to, your failure to substantially comply with the terms of this Agreement, your failure to pay amounts owed to us when due, or your failure to cure any defaults incurred during the initial term of this Agreement, if applicable.

3.4 Renewal Under Law

Even though we decline the renewal of your franchise, it is possible that we can be required to renew it under a law, rule, regulation, statute, ordinance, or legal order that is applicable at the time. If that happens, to the extent it is allowed by the concerned law, rule, regulation, statute, ordinance or order, your renewal term will be subject to the conditions of the Franchise Agreement we are using for new franchisees at the time the renewal period begins. If we are not then offering new franchises, your renewal period will be subject to the terms in the Franchise Agreement that we indicate. If for any reason that is not allowed, the renewal term will be governed by the terms of this Agreement.

3.5 Your Election Not to Renew

For the purposes hereof, you shall be deemed to have irrevocably elected not to renew the franchise hereunder (and the option to do so shall thereupon terminate) if you fail to execute and return to us our then-standard Franchise Agreement and other ancillary documents required by us for a renewal franchise within thirty (30) days after we have delivered them to you.

ARTICLE 4

FEES

4.1 Initial Franchise Fee

You have two options regarding initial franchise fee.

_____ You may pay us an initial franchise fee of Seventy Thousand Dollars (\$70,000.00) for the right to establish a single Saffron Mediterranean Kitchen Restaurant under this Franchise Agreement. This fee is used in part for working capital and in part for profit. The initial franchise fee is imposed uniformly on all franchisees though verified United States Veterans receive a Ten Thousand Dollar (\$10,000.00) discount to Sixty Thousand Dollars (\$60,000). For United States Veterans accepting this option Thirty Thousand Dollars (\$30,000) is due upon signing with the remaining balance due when the Lease is signed. If a lease is not signed the United States Veteran may cancel and receive Fifteen Thousand Dollars (\$15,000.00) with the remaining franchise fee previously paid nonrefundable. For Non-veterans Thirty Five Thousand (\$35,000.00) is due upon signing this franchise agreement with the remaining balance due when the Lease is signed. If a Lease is not signed the Non-Veteran may cancel and receive Twenty Thousand Dollars (\$20,000.00) with the remaining franchise fee previously paid nonrefundable

_____ Another option is You may pay us an initial franchise fee of Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000.00) for the right to establish a single Saffron Mediterranean Kitchen Restaurant under this Franchise Agreement. This fee is used in part for working capital and in part for profit. The initial franchise fee is imposed uniformly on all franchisees though verified United States Veterans receive a Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000.00) discount to Forty Thousand Dollars (\$40,000). The United States Veterans discounted franchise fee of Forty Thousand Dollars (\$40,000) is due upon signing. The franchise fee is nonrefundable. For Non-veterans Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000.00) is due upon signing the agreement. The franchise fee paid is nonrefundable.

4.2 Royalty Fees

4.2.1 During the term of this Agreement, not counting the construction period, and not counting the first three (3) months after opening the restaurant for business of operation of the business you shall pay to us, in partial consideration for the rights herein granted, a continuing weekly royalty fee of five percent (5%) of Gross Sales "Royalty Fee". Such royalty fee shall be due and payable on Wednesday of each week based on the Gross Sales for the preceding week ending Sunday, provided that

such day is a business day. If the date on which such payments would otherwise be due is not a business day, then payment shall be due on the next business day.

4.2.2 Each such royalty fee shall be preceded by a royalty report itemizing the Gross Sales for the preceding week ending Sunday ("Royalty Report") and any other reports required hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, you shall provide us with such Royalty Report on the Monday of each week (or next business day if the Monday is not a business day) by modem or, if not reasonably available, by facsimile transmission or such other method of delivery as we may reasonably direct. As stated herein, we have the right to poll your point of sale system directly to obtain such Gross Sales information, but this does not diminish your responsibility to provide us with the required Royalty Report.

4.2.3 If any state imposes a sales or other tax on the Royalty Fees, then we have the right to collect this tax from you.

4.3 Brand Development Fee

In addition to the Royalty Fee described in Section 4.2 above, you agree to pay to us, not counting the first months (1) after Opening Day of the Restaurant, a Brand Development Fee in an amount equal to two percent (2%) of the Restaurant's Gross Sales. Such amount shall be contributed to a Brand Development Fund maintained by us, as described in Section 8.3 below. The Brand Development Fund begins six months from the time the location is opened. The Brand Development Fee is payable to us at the same time and in the same manner as the Royalty Fee.

4.4 Local Advertising. Franchisee must pay 1% of gross sales or \$1500.00 per month on local advertising

4.5 Payments to Us

By executing this Agreement, you agree that we shall have the right to withdraw funds from your designated bank account each week by electronic funds transfer ("EFT") in the amount of the Royalty Fee, Brand Development Fee and any other payments due to us and/or our affiliates. If you do not report the Restaurant's Gross Sales, we may debit your account for one hundred twenty percent (120%) of the last Royalty Fee and Brand Development Fee that we debited. If the Royalty Fee and Brand Development Fee we debit are less than the Royalty Fee and Brand Development Fee you actually owe to us, once we have been able to determine the Restaurant's true and correct Gross Sales, we will debit your account for the balance on a day we specify. If the Royalty Fee and Brand Development Fee we debit are greater than the Royalty Fee and Brand Development Fee you actually owe, we will credit the excess against the amount we otherwise would debit from your account during the following week. You shall, upon execution of this Agreement or at any time thereafter at our request, execute such documents or forms as we or your bank determine are necessary for us to process EFTs from your designated bank account for the payments due hereunder. If payments are not received when due, interest may be charged by us in accordance with Section 4.5 below. Upon written notice to you, you may be required to pay such fees directly to us in lieu of EFT, at our sole discretion.

4.6 Interest on Overdue Amounts

You shall not be entitled to withhold payments due us under this Agreement on grounds of alleged non-performance by us hereunder. Any payment or report not actually received by us on or before its due date shall be deemed overdue. Time is of the essence with respect to all payments to be made by you to us. All unpaid obligations under this Agreement shall bear interest from the date due until paid at the greater of (i) eighteen percent (18%) per annum; or (ii) the maximum rate allowed by applicable law. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, no provision of this

Agreement shall require the payment or permit the collection of interest in excess of the maximum rate allowed by applicable law. If any excess of interest is provided for herein, or shall be adjudicated to be so provided in this Agreement, the provisions of this paragraph shall govern and prevail, and neither you nor your Controlling Principals shall be obligated to pay the excess amount of such interest. If for any reason interest in excess of the maximum rate allowed by applicable law shall be deemed charged, required or permitted, any such excess shall be applied as a payment and reduction of any other amounts which may be due and owing hereunder, and if no such amounts are due and owing hereunder then such excess shall be repaid to the party that paid such interest.

4.7 Definition of Gross Sales

“Gross Sales” shall mean the total selling price of all services and products and all income of every other kind and nature related to the Restaurant, whether for cash or credit and regardless of collection in the case of credit. If a cash shortage occurs, the amount of Gross Sales will be determined based on the records of the point of sale system and any cash shortage will not be considered in the determination. Gross Sales expressly excludes taxes collected from your customers and paid to the appropriate taxing authority and customer refunds or adjustments.

4.8 Lease Review

We have law firms that have negotiated reduced rates where you pay a lease review fee in the amount of \$1500.00 to review your lease or you may choose anyone you want to review the lease at your own expense..

4.8 Payment of Additional Fees

You shall pay such other fees or amounts described in this Agreement.

ARTICLE 5 OUR OBLIGATIONS

We agree to provide the services described below with regard to the Restaurant:

5.1 Site Selection Guidelines

We will provide our written site selection guidelines and such site selection assistance as we may deem advisable.

5.2 On-Site Evaluation

We will, if we deem it necessary, conduct an on-site evaluation of your proposed site; provided, however, that we shall not be required to conduct such evaluation until we receive of all required information and materials concerning such site prepared pursuant to Article 2.

5.3 Design Plans

We will provide, on loan, one (1) set of prototypical architectural and design plans and specifications for a Restaurant. You shall independently, and at your expense, have such architectural and design plans and specifications adapted for construction of the Restaurant in accordance with Article 2.

5.4 Confidential Operations Manual

On loan, one (1) set of Confidential Operations Manuals and such other manuals and written materials as we shall have developed for use in the Franchised Business (as the same may be revised by us from time to time, the “Manuals”), as more fully described in Section 10.1. The Manuals may, in our

discretion, be provided electronically or via an intranet website for all Saffron Mediterranean Kitchen Restaurants in the System.

5.5 Visits and Evaluations

Visits to the Restaurant and evaluations of the products sold and services rendered therein from time to time as reasonably determined by us, as more fully described in Section 7.5.6.

5.6 Advertising and Promotional Materials

Certain advertising and promotional materials and information developed by us and/or our affiliate from time to time for use by you in marketing and conducting local advertising for the Restaurant at a reasonable cost to you. We shall have the right to review and approve or disapprove all advertising and promotional materials that you propose to use, pursuant to Article 8.

5.7 Management and Operations Advice

Advice and written materials concerning techniques of managing and operating the Restaurant from time to time developed by us, including new developments and improvements in Restaurant equipment, food products and the packaging and preparation thereof and menu items.

5.8 Products for Resale

From time to time and at our reasonable discretion, at a reasonable cost, make available for resale to your customers certain merchandise identifying the System, such as logoed merchandise and memorabilia, and other proprietary products in sufficient amounts to meet customer demand. We may specify that you must purchase such merchandise from us, our affiliate, or another designated supplier.

5.9 Approved Suppliers

A list of approved suppliers as described in Section 7.4 from time to time as we deem appropriate.

5.10 Initial Training Program

An initial training program for up to Six (6) people, as well as other training programs in accordance with the provisions of Section 6.4.

5.11 Opening Assistance

On-site opening assistance at the Restaurant in accordance with the provisions of Section 6.4.

5.12 Brand Development Fund; Advertising Cooperatives

Establishment and administration of a brand development fund and/or advertising cooperatives in accordance with Article 8.

ARTICLE 6

YOUR AGREEMENTS, REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND COVENANTS

6.1 Use Commercially Reasonable Efforts

Each of you and the Controlling Principals covenants and agrees that they shall make all commercially reasonable efforts to operate the Restaurant so as to achieve optimum sales.

6.2 Representations of Corporate Entity

If you are a corporation, limited liability company, or partnership, you and the Controlling Principals represent, warrant and covenant that:

6.2.1 You are duly organized and validly existing under the state law of your formation;

6.2.2 You are duly qualified and are authorized to do business in each jurisdiction in which your business activities or the nature of the properties owned by you require such qualification;

6.2.3 Your corporate charter, operating agreement, or written partnership agreement shall at all times provide that your activities are confined exclusively to the operation of the Restaurant, unless otherwise consented to in writing by us;

6.2.4 The execution of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby are within your corporate power, if you are a corporation, or if you are a limited liability company, permitted under your operating agreement, or if you are a partnership, permitted under your written partnership agreement and have been duly authorized by you;

6.2.5 If you are a corporation or a limited liability company, copies of your articles of incorporation, bylaws, operating agreement, other governing documents, any amendments thereto, resolutions of the Board of Directors authorizing entry into and performance of this Agreement, and any certificates, buy-sell agreements or other documents restricting the sale or transfer of stock of the corporation, and any other documents as may be reasonably required by us shall be furnished to us prior to the execution of this Agreement; or, if you are a partnership, copies of your written partnership agreement, other governing documents and any amendments thereto shall be furnished to us prior to the execution of this Agreement, including evidence of consent or approval of the entry into and performance of this Agreement by the requisite number or percentage of partners, if such approval or consent is required by your written partnership agreement;

6.2.6 If you are a corporation, partnership or other form of legal entity other than an individual, the ownership interests in you are accurately and completely described in Attachment C. Further, if you are a corporation, you shall maintain at all times a current list of all owners of record and all beneficial owners of any class of voting securities in you or, if you are a partnership or other form of legal entity, you shall maintain at all times a current list of all owners of an interest in the partnership or entity. You shall immediately provide a copy of the updated list of all owners to us upon the occurrence of any change of ownership and otherwise make your list of owners available to us upon reasonable written request;

6.2.7 If you are a corporation, you shall maintain stop-transfer instructions against the transfer on your records of any of equity securities and each stock certificate representing stock of the corporation shall have conspicuously endorsed upon it a statement in a form satisfactory to us that it is held subject to all restrictions imposed upon assignments by this Agreement. If you are a partnership or limited liability company, your written agreement shall provide that ownership of an interest in the entity is held subject to all restrictions imposed upon assignments by this Agreement;

6.2.8 You must have provided us with your most recent financial statements. Such financial statements present fairly your financial position, at the dates indicated therein and with respect to you, the results of your operations and your cash flow for the years then ended. You agree that you shall maintain at all times, during the term of this Agreement, sufficient working capital to fulfill your

obligations under this Agreement. Each of the financial statements mentioned above shall be certified as true, complete and correct and shall have been prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles applicable to the respective periods involved and, except as expressly described in the applicable notes, applied on a consistent basis. No material liabilities, adverse claims, commitments or obligations of any nature exist as of the date of this Agreement, whether accrued, unliquidated, absolute, contingent or otherwise, which are not reflected as liabilities on your financial statements.

6.2.9 If, after the execution of this Agreement, any person ceases to qualify as one of your Principals (defined in Section 19.17) or if any individual succeeds to or otherwise comes to occupy a position which would, upon designation by us, qualify him as one of your Principals, you shall notify us within ten (10) days after any such change and, upon designation of such person by us as one of your Principals or as a Controlling Principal, as the case may be, such person shall execute such documents and instruments (including, as applicable, this Agreement) as may be required by us to be executed by others in such positions;

6.2.10 Your Principals shall each execute and bind themselves to the confidentiality and non-competition covenants set forth in the Confidentiality and Non-Competition Agreement which forms Attachment D to this Agreement (see Sections 10.2.2 and 10.3.4). The Controlling Principals shall, jointly and severally, guarantee your performance of all of your obligations, covenants and agreements hereunder pursuant to the terms and conditions of the guaranty contained herein, and shall otherwise bind themselves to the terms of this Agreement as stated herein; and

6.2.11 You and the Controlling Principals acknowledge and agree that the representations, warranties and covenants set forth above in Sections 6.2.1 through 6.2.10 are continuing obligations of you and the Controlling Principals, as applicable, and that any failure to comply with such representations, warranties and covenants shall constitute a material event of default under this Agreement. You and the Controlling Principals will cooperate with us in any efforts made by us to verify compliance with such representations, warranties and covenants.

6.3 General Manager

You shall designate and retain at all times a general manager (“General Manager”) to direct the operation and management of the Restaurant. The General Manager shall be responsible for the daily operation of the Restaurant and may be one of the Controlling Principals. The General Manager shall, during the entire period he serves as General Manager, meet the following qualifications:

6.3.1 The General Manager shall satisfy our educational and business experience criteria as set forth in the Manuals as defined herein or otherwise in writing by us;

6.3.2 The General Manager shall devote full time and best efforts to the supervision and management of the Restaurant;

6.3.3 The General Manager shall be an individual acceptable to us; and

6.3.4 The General Manager shall satisfy the training requirements set forth in Section 6.4. If, during the term of this Agreement, the General Manager is not able to continue to serve in such capacity or no longer qualifies to act as such in accordance with this Section, you shall promptly (not later than seven (7) days after the event) notify us and designate a replacement within sixty (60) days after the General Manager ceases to serve, such replacement being subject to the same qualifications listed above (including completing all training and obtaining all certifications required by us). You shall provide for interim management of the Restaurant until such replacement is so designated, such interim

management to be conducted in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. Any failure to materially comply with the requirements of this Section 6.3 shall be deemed a material event of default under Section 17.1.3(o) hereof.

6.4 Training

You agree that it is necessary to the continued operation of the System and the Restaurant that your personnel receive such training as we may reasonably require, and accordingly agree as follows:

6.4.1 Prior to the Opening Date, up to six (6) people shall have completed, to our reasonable satisfaction, our initial training program, including classroom training and on-the-job training at such location(s) as may be designated by us. Your initial trainees must include your General Manager. The cost of providing our training program to your first six (6) trainees is included in the initial franchise fee. If you request that we provide our initial training program to any additional trainees, you shall pay our then-current, per person training fee for each additional trainee.

We shall determine, in our reasonable discretion, whether a manager has satisfactorily completed initial training. If the initial training program is (a) not completed within the timeframe required by us, (b) not satisfactorily completed by any manager, or (c) if we in our reasonable business judgment, based upon the performance of the manager, determine that the training program cannot be satisfactorily completed by any such person, you shall designate a replacement to satisfactorily complete such training. Any manager subsequently designated by you shall also receive and complete such initial training. We reserve the right to charge a reasonable fee for providing our initial training program to any replacement or successor manager or other Restaurant personnel. You shall be responsible for any and all expenses incurred by you, your General Manager and other Restaurant personnel in connection with any initial training program, including, without limitation, costs of travel, lodging, meals and applicable wages.

6.4.2 In connection with the opening of the Restaurant, we shall provide you with one (1) of our representatives to provide on-site opening assistance and training for up to seven (7) days around your Restaurant opening. You agree to all expenses our representative incurs, including, without limitation, travel, lodging and meals expenses. If this Agreement is for your second (2nd) or later Restaurant, we reserve the right to not provide you with opening assistance.

6.4.3 Upon your reasonable request or as we shall deem appropriate, we shall, during the term hereof and subject to the availability of personnel, provide you with additional trained representatives who shall provide on-site remedial training and assistance to your Restaurant personnel. For this additional training and assistance, you shall pay the per diem fee then being charged to franchisees under the System for the services of such trained representatives, plus their costs of travel, lodging, and meals.

6.4.4 We reserve the right to conduct additional or refresher training programs, seminars and other related activities regarding the operation of the Restaurant. Such training programs and seminars may be offered to you, your managers or other Restaurant personnel generally, and we may designate that such training programs and seminars are mandatory for you, your General Manager, or other Restaurant personnel. We do not anticipate charging a fee for any refresher training, but you will pay for all of the expenses incurred by your trainees, including travel, lodging, meals and wages.

6.5 Franchisee Meetings

We reserve the right to hold meetings for all franchisees and other Saffron Mediterranean Kitchen Restaurant operators, which meetings shall not occur more frequently than annually. We shall not be

required to hold such meetings until we believe it is prudent to do so. These meetings may be used to provide additional training, introduce new products or changes to the System, or for other reasons. We reserve the right to designate that attendance at any franchisee meeting is mandatory for you, your General Manager, and/or other Restaurant personnel. We do not anticipate charging a fee for the meeting, but you will pay for all of the expenses incurred by your attendees at the meeting, including travel, lodging, meals and wages.

6.6 Hiring Practices

You and the Controlling Principals understand that compliance by all franchisees operators operating under the System with our training, development and operational requirements is an essential and material element of the System and that we and franchisees operating under the System consequently expend substantial time, effort and expense in training management personnel for the development and operation of their respective Restaurants. Accordingly, you and the Controlling Principals agree that if you or any Controlling Principal shall, during the term of this Agreement, designate as General Manager or employ in a managerial position any individual who is at the time or was within the preceding ninety (90) days employed in a managerial or supervisory position by us or our affiliates, including, but not limited to, individuals employed to work in Restaurants operated by us or by our affiliates, or by any other franchisee, then such former employer of such individual shall be entitled to be compensated for the reasonable costs and expenses, of whatever nature or kind, incurred by such employer in connection with the training of such employee. The parties hereto agree that such expenditures may be uncertain and difficult to ascertain and therefore agree that the compensation specified herein reasonably represents such expenditures and is not a penalty. An amount equal to the compensation of such employee for the six (6) month period (or such shorter time, if applicable) immediately prior to the termination of his employment with such former employer shall be paid by you to the former employer prior to such individual assuming the position of General Manager or other managerial position unless otherwise agreed with the former employer. In seeking any individual to serve as General Manager, or in such other managerial position, you and the Controlling Principals shall not discriminate in any manner whatsoever to whom the provisions of this Section apply, on the basis of the compensation required to be paid hereunder, if you or any Controlling Principal designate or employ such individual. The parties hereto expressly acknowledge and agree that no current or former employee of us, you, or of any other entity operating under the System shall be a third party beneficiary of this Agreement or any provision hereof. Notwithstanding the above, solely for purposes of bringing an action to collect payments due under this Section, such former employer shall be a third party beneficiary of this Section 6.6. We hereby expressly disclaim any representations and warranties regarding the performance of any employee or former employee of ours, or any franchisee under the System who is designated as your General Manager or employed by you or any of the Controlling Principals in any capacity, and we shall not be liable for any losses, of whatever nature or kind, incurred by you or any Controlling Principal in connection therewith.

6.7 Compliance with Laws

You shall comply with all requirements of federal, state and local laws, rules, regulations, and orders, including but not limited to obtaining the appropriate licenses and permits required by your local or state government.

You and your Principals agree to comply, and to assist us to the fullest extent possible in our efforts to comply, with Anti-Terrorism Laws (defined below). In connection with that compliance, you and your Principals certify, represent, and warrant that none of your property or interests is subject to being blocked under, and that you and your Principals otherwise are not in violation of, any of the Anti-Terrorism Laws. "Anti-Terrorism Laws" mean Executive Order 13224 issued by the President of the United States, the USA PATRIOT Act, and all other present and future federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, regulations, policies, lists, and other requirements of any governmental authority addressing

or in any way relating to terrorist acts and acts of war. Any violation of the Anti-Terrorism Laws by you or your Principals, or any blocking of your or your Principals' assets under the Anti-Terrorism Laws, shall constitute good cause for immediate termination of this Agreement.

6.8 Compliance with All Other Obligations

You shall comply with all other requirements and perform such other obligations as provided hereunder.

ARTICLE 7 **FRANCHISE OPERATIONS**

7.1 Compliance with Standards

You understand the importance of maintaining uniformity among all of the Restaurants and the importance of complying with all of our standards and specifications relating to the operation of the Restaurant.

7.2 Maintenance of Restaurant

You shall maintain the Restaurant in a high degree of sanitation, repair and condition, and in connection therewith shall make such additions, alterations, repairs and replacements thereto (but no others without our prior written consent) as may be required for that purpose, including, without limitation, such periodic repainting or replacement of obsolete signs, furnishings, equipment (including, but not limited to, point of sale or computer hardware and software systems), and décor as we may reasonably direct in order to maintain System-wide integrity and uniformity. You shall also obtain, at your cost and expense, any new or additional equipment (including point of sale or computer hardware and software systems), fixtures, supplies and other products and materials which may be reasonably required by us for you to offer and sell new menu items from the Restaurant or to provide the Restaurant services by alternative means. Except as may be expressly provided in the Manuals, no material alterations or improvements or changes of any kind in design, equipment, signs, interior or exterior décor items, fixtures or furnishings shall be made in or about the Restaurant or its premises without our prior written approval, which shall not be unreasonably withheld.

7.3 Remodeling and Redecorating

To assure the continued success of the Restaurant, you shall, upon our request, remodel and/or redecorate the Restaurant premises, equipment (including point of sale or computer hardware and software systems), signs, interior and exterior décor items, fixtures, furnishings, supplies and other products and materials required for the operation of the Restaurant to our then-current System-wide standards and specifications. We agree that we shall not request such remodeling and/or redecorating more frequently than every five (5) years during the term of this Agreement, except that if the Restaurant franchise is transferred pursuant to Article 14, we may request that the transferee remodel and/or redecorate the Restaurant premises as described herein.

7.4 Approved Suppliers

You shall comply with all of our standards and specifications relating to the purchase of all food and beverage items, ingredients, supplies, materials, fixtures, furnishings, equipment (including point of sale and computer hardware and software systems) and other products used or offered for sale at the Restaurant. Except as provided in Sections 7.6 and 7.7 with respect to certain materials bearing the Marks and proprietary products, you shall obtain such items from suppliers (including manufacturers, distributors and other sources) who continue to demonstrate the ability to meet our then-current standards

and specifications for food and beverage items, ingredients, supplies, materials, fixtures, furnishings, equipment and other items used or offered for sale at Restaurants and who possess adequate quality controls and capacity to supply your needs promptly and reliably; and who have been approved in writing by us prior to any purchases by you from any such supplier; and who have not thereafter been disapproved by us.

If you desire to purchase, lease or use any products or other items from an unapproved supplier, you shall submit to us a written request for such approval, or shall request the supplier itself to do so, together with payment of our then-current evaluation fee. You shall not purchase or lease from any supplier until and unless such supplier has been approved in writing by us. We shall have the right to require that our representatives be permitted to inspect the proposed supplier's facilities, and that samples from the supplier be delivered, either to us or to an independent laboratory designated by us, for testing. We reserve the right, at our option, to re-inspect from time to time the facilities and products of any such approved supplier and to revoke our approval upon the supplier's failure to continue to meet any of our then-current criteria. Nothing herein shall be construed to require us to approve any particular supplier.

7.5 Operation of Restaurant in Compliance with Our Standards

To ensure that the highest degree of quality and service is maintained, you shall operate the Restaurant in strict conformity with such of our methods, standards and specifications set forth in the Manuals and as may from time to time otherwise be prescribed in writing. In particular, you also agree:

7.5.1 To sell or offer for sale all menu items, products and services required by us and in the method, manner and style of distribution prescribed by us, including, but not limited to, dine-in, take-out and delivery, only as expressly authorized by us in writing in the Manuals or otherwise in writing.

7.5.2 To sell and offer for sale only the menu items, products and services that have been expressly approved for sale in writing by us; to refrain from deviating from our standards and specifications without our prior written consent; and to discontinue selling and offering for sale any menu items, products or services which we may, in our sole discretion, disapprove in writing at any time.

7.5.3 To maintain in sufficient supply and to use and sell at all times only such food and beverage items, ingredients, products, materials, merchandise, supplies and paper goods that conform to our standards and specifications; to prepare all menu items in accordance with our recipes and procedures for preparation contained in the Manuals or other written directives, including, but not limited to, the prescribed measurements of ingredients; and to refrain from deviating from our standards and specifications by the use or offer of non-conforming items or differing amounts of any items, without our prior written consent.

7.5.4 To permit us or our agents, during normal business hours, to remove a reasonable number of samples of food or non-food items from your inventory or from the Restaurant, without payment therefor, in amounts reasonably necessary for testing by us or an independent laboratory to determine whether such samples meet our then-current standards and specifications. In addition to any other remedies we may have under this Agreement, we may require you to bear the cost of such testing if the supplier of the item has not previously been approved by us or if the sample fails to conform with our reasonable specifications.

7.5.5 To purchase or lease and install, at your expense, all fixtures, furnishings, equipment (including point of sale and computer hardware and software systems), décor items, signs, and related items as we may reasonably direct from time to time in the Manuals or otherwise in writing; and

to refrain from installing or permitting to be installed on or about the Restaurant premises, without our prior written consent, any fixtures, furnishings, equipment, delivery vehicles, décor items, signs, games, vending machines or other items not previously approved as meeting our standards and specifications. If any of the property described above is leased by you from a third party, such lease shall be approved by us, in writing, prior to execution. Our approval shall be conditioned upon such lease containing a provision which permits any interest of yours in the lease to be assigned to us upon the termination or expiration of this Agreement and which prohibits the lessor from imposing an assignment or related fee upon us in connection with such assignment.

7.5.6 To grant us and our agents the right to enter upon the Restaurant premises and any delivery/catering vehicle, during normal business hours, for the purpose of conducting inspections; to cooperate with our representatives in such inspections by rendering such assistance as they may reasonably request; and, upon notice from us or our agents and without limiting our other rights under this Agreement, to take such steps as may be necessary to correct immediately any deficiencies detected during any such inspection. Should you, for any reason, fail to correct such deficiencies within a reasonable time as determined by us, we shall have the right and authority (without, however, any obligation to do so) to correct such deficiencies and charge you a reasonable fee for our expenses in so acting, payable by you immediately upon demand.

7.5.7 To maintain a competent, conscientious, trained staff and to take such steps as are necessary to ensure that your employees preserve good customer relations and comply with such dress code as we may reasonably prescribe from time to time.

7.5.8 To install and maintain equipment and a telecommunications line in accordance with our specifications to permit us to access and retrieve by telecommunication any information stored on a point of sale system (or other computer hardware and software) you are required to utilize at the Restaurant premises as specified in the Manuals, thereby permitting us to inspect and monitor electronically information concerning your Restaurant, Gross Sales and such other information as may be contained or stored in such equipment and software. You shall obtain and maintain Internet access and/or other means of electronic communication, as specified by us from time to time. It shall be a material default under this Agreement if you fail to maintain such equipment, lines and communication methods in operation and accessible to us at all times throughout the term of this Agreement. We shall have access as provided herein at such times and in such manner as we shall from time to time specify.

7.5.9 To honor all credit, charge, courtesy or cash cards or other credit devices required or approved by us. You must obtain our written approval prior to honoring any previously unapproved credit, charge, courtesy or cash cards or other credit devices.

7.5.10 To sell or otherwise issue gift cards or certificates (together “Gift Cards”) that have been prepared utilizing the standard form of Gift Card provided or designated by us, and only in the manner specified by us in the Manuals or otherwise in writing. You shall fully honor all Gift Cards that are in the form provided or approved by us regardless of whether a Gift Card was issued by you or another Saffron Mediterranean Kitchen Restaurant. You shall sell, issue, and redeem (without any offset against any Royalty Fees) Gift Cards in accordance with procedures and policies specified by us in the Manuals or otherwise in writing, including those relating to procedures by which you shall request reimbursement for Gift Cards issued by other Saffron Mediterranean Kitchen Restaurants and for making timely payment to us, other operators of Saffron Mediterranean Kitchen Restaurants, or a third-party service provider for Gift Cards issued from the Restaurant that are honored by us or other Saffron Mediterranean Kitchen Restaurant operators.

7.6 Proprietary Products

You acknowledge and agree that we have developed and/or may develop for use in the System certain products which are prepared from confidential proprietary recipes and which are trade secrets of us, and other proprietary products bearing the Marks. Because of the importance of quality and uniformity of production and the significance of such products in the System, it is to the mutual benefit of the parties that we closely control the production and distribution of such products. Accordingly, you agree that if such products become a part of the System, you shall use only our secret recipes and proprietary products and shall purchase all of your requirements for such products solely from us or from a source designated by us. You further agree to purchase from us or our designated supplier for resale to your customers certain merchandise identifying the System as we shall require, such as logoed merchandise, memorabilia and promotional products, in amounts sufficient to satisfy your customer demand.

7.7 Advertising and Promotional Materials

You shall require all advertising and promotional materials, signs, decorations, paper goods (including menus and all forms and stationery used in the Franchised Business), and other items which may be designated by us to bear the Marks in the form, color, location and manner prescribed by us, including, without limitation, notations about the ownership of the Marks.

7.8 Complaints

You shall process and handle all consumer complaints connected with or relating to the Restaurant, and shall promptly notify us by telephone and in writing of all of the following complaints: (i) food related illnesses, (ii) environmental, safety or health violations, (iii) claims exceeding Five Hundred Dollars (\$500.00), and (iv) any other material claims against or losses suffered by you. You shall maintain for our inspection any governmental or trade association inspection reports affecting the Restaurant or equipment located in the Restaurant during the term of this Agreement and for thirty (30) days after the expiration or earlier termination of this Agreement.

7.9 Power of Attorney for Telephone Listings, etc.

Upon the execution of this Agreement or at anytime thereafter, you shall, at our option, execute such forms and documents as we deem necessary, including the agreements attached hereto as Attachment F, to appoint us as your true and lawful attorney-in-fact with full power and authority for the sole purpose of assigning to us only upon the termination or expiration of this Agreement, as required under Section 17.15: (i) all rights to the telephone numbers of the Restaurant and any related and other business listings; and (ii) Internet listings, domain names, Internet Accounts, advertising on the Internet or World Wide Web, websites, listings with search engines, e-mail addresses or any other similar listing or usages related to the Franchised Business. You agree that you have no authority to and shall not establish any website or listing on the Internet or World Wide Web without our express written consent, which consent may be denied without reason.

7.10 Power of Attorney for Taxes

Upon execution of this Agreement or at any time thereafter, you shall, at our option, execute such forms and documents as we deem necessary, including, but not limited to, Attachment G hereto, to appoint us as your true and lawful attorney-in-fact with full power and authority for the sole purpose of obtaining any and all returns and reports filed by you with any state or federal taxing authority relating to the Franchised Business.

7.11 Unapproved Products and Services

In the event you sell any food, beverage, products, novelty items, clothing, souvenirs or perform any services that we have not prescribed, approved or authorized, you shall, immediately upon notice from us: (i) cease and desist offering or providing the unauthorized or unapproved food, beverage, product, premium, novelty item, clothing, souvenir or from performing such services and (ii) pay to us, on demand, a prohibited product or service fine equal to Two Hundred Fifty Dollars (\$250) per day for each day such unauthorized or unapproved food, beverage, product, premium, novelty item, clothing, souvenir or service is offered or provided by you after written notice from us. The prohibited product or service fine shall be in addition to all other remedies available to us under this Agreement or at law.

7.12 Customer Surveys

You shall participate in all customer surveys and satisfaction audits, which may require that you provide discounted or complimentary products, provided that such discounted or complimentary sales shall not be included in the Gross Sales of the Restaurant. Additionally, you shall participate in any complaint resolution and other programs as we may reasonably establish for the System, which programs may include, without limitation, providing discounts or refunds to customers.

7.13 Mystery Shopper Service

We may designate an independent evaluation service to conduct a “mystery shopper” quality control and evaluation program with respect to Restaurants. You agree that the Restaurant will participate in such mystery shopper program, as prescribed and required by us, provided that Restaurants owned by us, our affiliates and our franchisees also will participate in such program to the extent we have the right to require such participation, and you further agree to pay all fees related to such mystery shopper program.

7.14 Pricing

We may advise you in writing, from time to time and where permitted by applicable law, concerning the maximum prices which you should charge your customers for menu items, products and services provided or sold under the System. Any such advice, if given at all, will be binding on you and you agree to comply with our pricing guidelines. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed a representation by us that if you follow such guidelines you will, in fact, generate or optimize profits. You are obligated to inform us of all prices charged for services and products sold by you and to inform us of any modifications of your prices.

7.15 On-Line Reservations and Orders

We reserve the right to require you to participate in an on-line reservation or ordering program, whereby your customers are able to make advance reservations or submit food orders through the internet. You agree to pay any then-current fees to our approved supplier for participation in the on-line reservation or ordering program, and to comply with all rules and procedures applicable to such program(s).

ARTICLE 8

ADVERTISING AND PROMOTION

Recognizing the value of advertising and the importance of the standardization of advertising programs to the furtherance of the goodwill and public image of the System, the parties agree as follows:

8.1 Participation in Advertising

We may from time to time develop and create advertising and sales promotion programs designed to promote and enhance the collective success of all Restaurants operating under the System. You shall participate in all such advertising and sales promotion programs in accordance with the terms and conditions established by us for each program. In all aspects of these programs, including, without limitation, the type, quantity, timing, placement and choice of media, market areas and advertising agencies, the standards and specifications established by us shall be final and binding upon you.

8.2 Brand Development Fund

We reserve the right to establish and administer a Brand Development Fund for the purpose of advertising the System on a regional or national basis (the "Brand Development Fund"). You agree to contribute to the Brand Development Fund as described in Section 4.3 above. You agree that the Brand Development Fund shall be maintained and administered by us or our designee as follows:

8.2.1 We shall direct all advertising programs and shall have sole discretion to approve or disapprove the creative concepts, materials and media used in such programs and the placement and allocation thereof. You agree and acknowledge that the Brand Development Fund is intended to maximize general public recognition and acceptance of the Marks and enhance the collective success of all Restaurants operating under the System. We and our affiliates shall, with respect to Restaurants operated by us, contribute to the Brand Development Fund generally on the same basis as you. In administering the Brand Development Fund, we and our designees undertake no obligation to make expenditures for you which are equivalent or proportionate to your contribution or to ensure that any particular franchisee benefits directly or *pro rata* from the placement of advertising. We shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Brand Development Fund for our reasonable expenses in managing the Brand Development Fund.

8.2.2 You agree that the Brand Development Fund may be used to satisfy any and all costs of maintaining, administering, directing and preparing advertising (including, without limitation, the cost of preparing and conducting television, radio, magazine and newspaper advertising campaigns; direct mail and outdoor billboard advertising; internet marketing; product research and development; public relations activities; employing advertising agencies to assist therein; menu and product development; development and maintenance of our website; and costs of our personnel and other departmental costs for advertising that is internally administered or prepared by us). All sums paid by you to the Brand Development Fund may be commingled with our general funds but will be accounted for separately by us and may be used to defray our expenses, if any, as we may incur in activities reasonably related to the administration or direction of the Brand Development Fund and advertising programs for franchisees and the System. The Brand Development Fund and its earnings shall not otherwise inure to our benefit. The Brand Development Fund is operated solely as a conduit for collecting and expending the Brand Development Fees as outlined above.

8.2.3 A statement of the operations of the Brand Development Fund shall be prepared annually by us and shall be made available to you upon request. This statement of operations may be unaudited.

8.2.4 Any monies remaining in the Brand Development Fund at the end of any year will carry over to the next year. Although the Brand Development Fund is intended to be of perpetual duration, we may terminate the Brand Development Fund. The Brand Development Fund shall not be terminated, however, until all monies in the Brand Development Fund have been expended for advertising or promotional purposes or returned to contributing Franchised Businesses or those operated by us, without interest, on the basis of their respective contributions.

8.2.5 If we elect to terminate the Brand Development Fund, we may, in our sole discretion, reinstate the Brand Development Fund at any time. If we so choose to reinstate the Brand Development Fund, said reinstated Brand Development Fund shall be operated as described herein.

8.2.6 Notwithstanding the foregoing, money in the Brand Development Fund can be used to produce commercials and ad layout templates that you must adapt for your Restaurant and use in local advertising, at your expense. The Brand Development Fund may also develop new menus and table tents for use by all Saffron Mediterranean Kitchen Restaurants in the System, and we may designate that our approved supplier will automatically ship these items to you, at your expense, when they are to be used.

8.3 Conduct of Advertising; Our Approval

All advertising and promotion by you in any medium shall be conducted in a professional manner and shall conform to our standards and requirements as set forth in the Manuals or otherwise. You shall obtain our approval of all advertising and promotional plans and materials prior to use if such plans and materials have not been prepared by us or previously approved by us during the twelve (12) months prior to their proposed use. You shall submit such unapproved plans and materials to us, and we shall have fifteen (15) days to notify you of our approval or disapproval of such materials. If we do not provide our specific approval of the proposed materials within this fifteen (15) days period, the proposed materials are deemed to be not approved. Any plans and materials that you submit to us for our review will become our property and there will be no restriction on our use or dissemination of such materials. You shall not advertise or use the Marks in any fashion on the Internet, World Wide Web or via other means of advertising through telecommunication without our express written consent.

We reserve the right to require you to include certain language on all advertising to be used locally by you or to be used by a Cooperative, including, but not limited to, "Franchises Available" and reference to our telephone number and/or website.

8.4 Grand Opening Advertising

In addition to the ongoing advertising contributions set forth herein, you shall be required to spend at least Two Thousand Five Hundred Dollars (\$2,500.00) on a grand opening advertising campaign to advertise the opening of the Restaurant. The grand opening advertising campaign shall be conducted generally in the sixty (60) day period comprising thirty (30) days prior to and thirty (30) days following the Restaurant's opening, or such other period of time as we may designate. All advertisements proposed to be used in the grand opening advertising campaign are subject to our review and approval in the manner set forth in this Article 8. Your grand opening advertising campaign must include the giveaways and other promotions as we require. We reserve the right to require you to give the grand opening advertising campaign monies to us and we will conduct the grand opening advertising campaign on your behalf.

8.5 Websites

As used in this Agreement, the term "Website" means an interactive electronic document, series of symbols, or otherwise, that is contained in a network of computers linked by communications software. The term Website includes, but is not limited to, Internet and World Wide Web home pages. In connection with any Website, you agree to the following:

8.5.1 We shall have the right, but not the obligation, to establish and maintain a Website, which may, without limitation, promote the Marks, Saffron Mediterranean Kitchen Restaurants

and any or all of the products offered at Restaurants, the franchising of Saffron Mediterranean Kitchen Restaurants, and/or the System. We shall have the sole right to control all aspects of the Website, including without limitation its design, content, functionality, links to the websites of third parties, legal notices, and policies and terms of usage; we shall also have the right to discontinue operation of the Website.

8.5.2 We shall have the right, but not the obligation, to designate one or more web page(s) to describe you and/or the Franchised Business, with such web page(s) to be located within our Website. You shall comply with our policies with respect to the creation, maintenance and content of any such web pages; and we shall have the right to refuse to post and/or discontinue posting any content and/or the operation of any web page.

8.5.3 You shall not establish a separate Website related to the Marks or the System without our prior written approval (which we shall not be obligated to provide). If approved to establish such a Website, you shall comply with our policies, standards and specifications with respect to the creation, maintenance and content of any such Website. You specifically acknowledge and agree that any such Website owned or maintained by you or for your benefit shall be deemed “advertising” under this Agreement, and will be subject to (among other things) our approval under this Article 8.

8.5.4 You understand and agree that you are strictly prohibited from using the Marks and/or promoting your Restaurant on any social and/or network Websites, including without limitation Facebook, LinkedIn, MySpace, Instagram, Twitter or similar social and/or network now or in the future without our prior written consent. We shall control all social media initiatives.

ARTICLE 9 MARKS

9.1 Use of Marks

We grant you the right to use the Marks during the term of this Agreement in accordance with the System and related standards and specifications.

9.2 Ownership of Marks; Limited License

You expressly understand and acknowledge that:

9.2.1 We are the owner or the licensee of the owner of all right, title and interest in and to the Marks and the goodwill associated with and symbolized by them. All references herein to our right, title and interest in the Marks shall be deemed to include the owner’s right, title and interest in the Marks.

9.2.2 Neither you nor any Controlling Principal shall take any action that would prejudice or interfere with the validity of our rights with respect to the Marks. Nothing in this Agreement shall give the you any right, title, or interest in or to any of the Marks or any service marks, trademarks, trade names, trade dress, logos, copyrights or proprietary materials, except the right to use the Marks and the System in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement for the operation of the Restaurant and only at or from its accepted location or in approved advertising related to the Restaurant.

9.2.3 You understand and agree that the limited license to use the Marks granted hereby applies only to such Marks as are designated by us, and which are not subsequently designated by us as being withdrawn from use, together with those which may hereafter be designated by us in writing. You expressly understand and agree that you are bound not to represent in any manner that you have

acquired any ownership or equitable rights in any of the Marks by virtue of the limited license granted hereunder, or by virtue of your use of any of the Marks.

9.2.4 You understand and agree that any and all goodwill arising from your use of the Marks and the System shall inure solely and exclusively to our benefit, and upon expiration or termination of this Agreement and the license herein granted, no monetary amount shall be assigned as attributable to any goodwill associated with your use of the Marks.

9.2.5 You shall not contest the validity of or our interest in the Marks or assist others to contest the validity of or our interest in the Marks.

9.2.6 You acknowledge that any unauthorized use of the Marks shall constitute an infringement of our rights in the Marks and a material event of default hereunder. You agree that you shall provide us with all assignments, affidavits, documents, information and assistance we reasonably request to fully vest in us all such rights, title and interest in and to the Marks, including all such items as are reasonably requested by us to register, maintain and enforce such rights in the Marks.

9.2.7 If it becomes advisable at any time, in our discretion, to modify or discontinue use of any Mark and/or to adopt or use one or more additional or substitute proprietary marks, then you shall be obligated to comply with any such instruction by us. We shall not have any obligation in such event to reimburse you for your documented expenses of compliance. You waive any other claim arising from or relating to any Mark change, modification or substitution. We will not be liable to you for any expenses, losses or damages sustained by you as a result of any Mark addition, modification, substitution or discontinuation. You covenant not to commence or join in any litigation or other proceeding against us for any of these expenses, losses or damages.

9.3 Limitation on Use of Marks

With respect to your licensed use of the Marks pursuant to this Agreement, you further agree that:

9.3.1 Unless otherwise authorized or required by us, you shall operate and advertise the Restaurant only under the name “Saffron Mediterranean Kitchen” without prefix or suffix. You shall not use the Marks as part of your corporate or other legal name, and shall obtain our approval of a trade name or “d/b/a” prior to filing it with the applicable state authority.

9.3.2 During the term of this Agreement and any renewal hereof, you shall identify yourself as the independent owner of the Restaurant in conjunction with any use of the Marks, including, but not limited to, uses on invoices, order forms, receipts and contracts, as well as the display of a notice in such content and form and at such conspicuous locations on the premises of the Restaurant or any delivery vehicle as we may designate in writing.

9.3.3 You shall not use the Marks to incur any obligation or indebtedness on our behalf;

9.3.4 You shall comply with our instructions in filing and maintaining the requisite trade name or fictitious name registrations, and shall execute any documents deemed necessary by us or our counsel to obtain protection of the Marks or to maintain their continued validity and enforceability.

9.4 Notification of Infringement or Claim

You shall notify us immediately by telephone and thereafter in writing of any apparent infringement of or challenge to your use of any Mark, of any claim by any person of any rights in any

Mark, and you and the Controlling Principals shall not communicate with any person other than us, our counsel and your counsel in connection with any such infringement, challenge or claim. We shall have complete discretion to take such action as we deem appropriate in connection with the foregoing, and the right to control exclusively, any settlement, litigation or Patent and Trademark Office or other proceeding arising out of any such alleged infringement, challenge or claim or otherwise relating to any Mark. You agree to execute any and all instruments and documents, render such assistance, and do such acts or things as may, in our opinion, reasonably be necessary or advisable to protect and maintain our interests in any litigation or other proceeding or to otherwise protect and maintain the interests of us or any other interested party in the Marks. We will indemnify you and hold you harmless from and against any and all claims, liabilities, costs, damages and reasonable expenses for which you are held liable in any proceeding arising out of your use of any of the Marks (including settlement amounts), provided that the conduct of you and the Controlling Principals with respect to such proceeding and use of the Marks is in full compliance with the terms of this Agreement.

9.5 Retention of Rights by Us

The right and license of the Marks granted hereunder to you is non-exclusive and we thus have and retain the following rights, among others, subject only to the limitations of Article 1:

9.5.1 To grant other licenses for use of the Marks, in addition to those licenses already granted to existing franchisees;

9.5.2 To develop and establish other systems using the Marks or other names or marks and to grant licenses thereto without providing any rights to you; and

9.5.3 To engage, directly or indirectly, through our employees, representatives, licensees, assigns, agents and others, at wholesale, retail or otherwise, in (a) the production, distribution, license and sale of products and services, and (b) the use in connection with such production, distribution and sale, of the Marks and any and all trademarks, trade names, service marks, logos, insignia, slogans, emblems, symbols, designs and other identifying characteristics as may be developed or used from time to time by us.

ARTICLE 10 CONFIDENTIALITY AND NON-COMPETITION COVENANTS

10.1 Confidential Operations Manuals

10.1.1 To protect our reputation and goodwill and to maintain high standards of operation under the Marks, you shall conduct your business in accordance with the Manuals, other written directives which we may reasonably issue to you from time to time whether or not such directives are included in the Manuals, and any other manuals and materials created or approved for use in the operation of the Franchised Business.

10.1.2 You and the Controlling Principals shall at all times treat the Manuals, any of our written directives, and any other manuals and materials, and the information contained therein as confidential and shall maintain such information as trade secret and confidential in accordance with this Article 10. You and the Controlling Principals shall divulge and make such materials available only to such of your employees as must have access to it in order to operate the Restaurant. You and the Controlling Principals shall not at any time copy, duplicate, record or otherwise reproduce these materials, in whole or in part, or otherwise make the same available to any person other than those authorized above.

10.1.3 The Manuals, written directives, other manuals and materials and any other confidential communications provided or approved by us shall at all times remain our sole property, shall at all times be kept in a secure place on the Restaurant premises, and shall be returned to us immediately upon request or upon termination or expiration of this Agreement.

10.1.4 The Manuals, any written directives, and any other manuals and materials issued by us and any modifications to such materials shall supplement and be deemed part of this Agreement.

10.1.5 We may from time to time revise the contents of the Manuals and the contents of any other manuals and materials created or approved for use in the operation of the Franchised Business. You shall remove and return to us all pages of the Manual that have been replaced or updated by us. You expressly agree to comply with each new or changed standard.

10.1.6 You shall at all times ensure that the Manuals are kept current and up to date. In the event of any dispute as to the contents of the Manuals, the terms of the master copy of the Manuals maintained by us at our headquarters shall control.

10.2 Confidential Information

10.2.1 Neither you nor any Controlling Principal shall, during the term of this Agreement or thereafter, communicate, divulge or use for the benefit of any other person, persons, partnership, association or corporation and, following the expiration or termination of this Agreement, they shall not use for their own benefit any confidential information, knowledge or know-how concerning the methods of operation of the Franchised Business which may be communicated to them or of which they may be apprised in connection with the operation of the Restaurant under the terms of this Agreement. You and the Controlling Principals shall divulge such confidential information only to such of your employees as must have access to it in order to operate the Restaurant. Any and all information, knowledge, know-how, techniques and any materials used in or related to the System which we provide to you in connection with this Agreement, including but not limited to the Manual, plans and specifications, marketing information and strategies and site evaluation, selection guidelines and techniques, recipes, and the terms of this Agreement, shall be deemed confidential for purposes of this Agreement. Neither you nor the Controlling Principals shall at any time, without our prior written consent, copy, duplicate, record or otherwise reproduce such materials or information, in whole or in part, nor otherwise make the same available to any unauthorized person. The covenants in this Section shall survive the expiration, termination or transfer of this Agreement or any interest herein and shall be perpetually binding upon you and each of the Controlling Principals.

10.2.2 You shall require and obtain the execution of covenants similar to those set forth in Section 10.2.1 from your General Manager and all other of your personnel who have received or will have access to confidential information. Such covenants shall be substantially in the form set forth in Attachment D. All of your Principals not required to sign this Agreement as a Controlling Principal also must execute such covenants.

10.2.3 If you, the Controlling Principals, the General Manager or any of your employees develop any new concept, process, product, recipe, or improvement in the operation or promotion of the Restaurant, you are required to promptly notify us and provide us with all necessary related information, without compensation. You and the Controlling Principals acknowledge that any such concept, process product, recipe, or improvement will become our property, and we may use or disclose such information to other franchisees as we determine to be appropriate.

10.3 Non-Competition

10.3.1 You and the Controlling Principals specifically acknowledge that, pursuant to this Agreement, you and the Controlling Principals will receive valuable training, trade secrets and confidential information, including, without limitation, information regarding the operational, sales, promotional and marketing methods and techniques of us and the System which are beyond the present skills and experience of you and the Controlling Principals and your managers and employees. You and the Controlling Principals acknowledge that such specialized training, trade secrets and confidential information provide a competitive advantage and will be valuable to them in the development and operation of the Restaurant, and that gaining access to such specialized training, trade secrets and confidential information is, therefore, a primary reason why they are entering into this Agreement. In consideration for such specialized training, trade secrets and confidential information (including, without limitation, information regarding the operational, sales, promotional and marketing methods and techniques of us and the System which are beyond the present skills and experience of you and the Controlling Principals and your managers and employees), you and the Controlling Principals covenant that with respect to you, during the term of this Agreement (or with respect to each of the Controlling Principals, during the term of this Agreement for so long as such individual or entity satisfies the definition of "Controlling Principals" as described in Section 19.17 of this Agreement), except as otherwise approved in writing by us, which approval may be withheld or denied in our sole and absolute discretion, neither you nor any of the Controlling Principals shall, either directly or indirectly, for themselves or through, on behalf of or in conjunction with any person(s), partnership or corporation:

(a) Divert, or attempt to divert, any business or customer of the Franchised Business to any competitor, by direct or indirect inducement or otherwise, or do or perform, directly or indirectly, any other act injurious or prejudicial to the goodwill associated with the Marks and the System.

(b) Own, maintain, operate, engage in, or have any financial or beneficial interest in (including any interest in corporations, partnerships, trusts, unincorporated associations or joint ventures), advise, assist or make loans to, any business located within the United States, its territories, states or commonwealths, or any other country, province, state or geographic area in which we have used, sought registration of or registered the same or similar Marks or operates or licenses others to operate a business under the same or similar Marks, which business is of a character and concept similar to the Restaurant, including a food service business which offers and sells the same or substantially similar food products (a "Competitive Business") without our prior written consent.

10.3.2 With respect to you, and for a continuous uninterrupted period commencing upon the expiration, termination of, or transfer of all of your interest in, this Agreement (or, with respect to each of the Controlling Principals, commencing upon the earlier of: (i) the expiration, termination of, or transfer of all of your interest in, this Agreement or (ii) the time such individual or entity ceases to satisfy the definition of "Controlling Principals" as described in Section 19.17 of this Agreement) and continuing for two (2) years thereafter, except as otherwise approved in our sole and absolute discretion, neither you, nor any of the Controlling Principals shall, directly or indirectly, for themselves, or through, on behalf of or in conjunction with any person, persons, partnership, or corporation:

(a) Divert, or attempt to divert, any business or customer of the Franchised Business hereunder to any competitor, by direct or indirect inducement or otherwise, or do or perform, directly or indirectly, any other act injurious or prejudicial to the goodwill associated with the Marks and the System.

(b) Employ, or seek to employ, any person who is at that time or was within the preceding ninety (90) days employed by us, or by any other franchisee of ours, or otherwise directly

or indirectly induce such person to leave that person's employment, except as may be permitted under any existing franchise agreement between us and you.

(c) Own, maintain, operate, engage in, or have any financial or beneficial interest in (including any interest in corporations, partnerships, trusts, unincorporated associations or joint ventures), advise, assist or make loans to any Competitive Business, which business is, or is intended to be, located within a twenty-five (25) mile radius of the location of any Restaurant in the System.

10.3.3 The parties acknowledge and agree that each of the covenants contained herein are reasonable limitations as to time, geographical area, and scope of activity to be restrained and do not impose a greater restraint than is necessary to protect our goodwill or other business interests. The parties agree that each of the covenants herein shall be construed as independent of any other covenant or provision of this Agreement. If all or any portion of a covenant in this Section is held unreasonable or unenforceable by a court or agency having valid jurisdiction in an unappealed final decision to which we are a party, you and the Controlling Principals expressly agree to be bound by any lesser covenant subsumed within the terms of such covenant that imposes the maximum duty permitted by law, as if the resulting covenant were separately stated in and made a part of this Section.

(a) You and the Controlling Principals understand and acknowledge that we shall have the right, in our sole and absolute discretion, to reduce the scope of any covenant set forth in this Section 10.3, or any portion thereof, without their consent, effective immediately upon notice to you; and you and the Controlling Principals agree that they shall comply forthwith with any covenant as so modified, which shall be fully enforceable notwithstanding the provisions of Section 19.2 hereof.

(b) You and the Controlling Principals expressly agree that the existence of any claims they may have against us, whether or not arising from this Agreement, shall not constitute a defense to our enforcement of the covenants in this Section.

(c) Sections 10.3.1(b) and 10.3.2(c) shall not apply to ownership of less than a five percent (5%) beneficial interest in the outstanding equity securities of any publicly held corporation.

10.3.4 You shall require and obtain execution of covenants similar to those set forth in this Section 10.3 (including covenants applicable upon the termination of a person's employment with you) from your General Manager and all other of your personnel who have received or will have access to training from us. Such covenants shall be substantially in the form set forth in Attachment D. All of your Principals not required to sign this Agreement as a Controlling Principal also must execute such covenants. Notwithstanding the foregoing, we reserve the right, in our sole discretion, to decrease the period of time or geographic scope of the non-competition covenant set forth in Attachment D or eliminate such non-competition covenant altogether for any party that is required to execute such agreement under this Section 10.3.4.

10.4 Failure to Comply

You and the Controlling Principals acknowledge that any failure to comply with the requirements of this Section shall constitute a material event of default under Article 17 hereof. You and the Controlling Principals acknowledge that a violation of the terms of this Section would result in irreparable injury to us for which no adequate remedy at law may be available, and you and the Controlling Principals accordingly consent to the issuance of an injunction prohibiting any conduct by you or the Controlling Principals in violation of the terms of this Section. You and the Controlling Principals agree to pay all court costs and reasonable attorneys' fees incurred by us in connection with the enforcement of

this Section, including payment of all costs and expenses for obtaining specific performance of, or an injunction against violation of, the requirements of such Section.

ARTICLE 11

BOOKS AND RECORDS

11.1 Books and Records

You shall maintain during the term of this Agreement, and shall preserve for at least three (3) years from the dates of their preparation, full, complete and accurate books, records and accounts, including, but not limited to, sales slips, coupons, purchase orders, payroll records, check stubs, bank statements, sales tax records and returns, cash receipts and disbursements, journals and ledgers, records of EFT transactions, and backup or archived records of information maintained on any computer system in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and in the form and manner prescribed by us from time to time in the Manuals or otherwise in writing.

11.2 Reports

In addition to the Royalty Report required by Article 4 hereof, you shall comply with the following reporting obligations:

11.2.1 You shall, at your expense, submit to us, in the form prescribed by us, a reports of Gross Sales and a profit and loss statement for each month (which may be unaudited) for you within fifteen (15) days after the end of each month during the term hereof. Each such statement shall be signed by your treasurer or chief financial officer or comparable officer attesting that it is true, complete and correct;

11.2.2 You shall, at your expense, provide to us a complete annual financial statement (which shall be reviewed) for you prepared by an independent certified public accountant, within ninety (90) days after the end of each fiscal year during the term hereof, showing the results of operations of you during such fiscal year; we reserve the right to require such financial statements to be audited by an independent certified public accountant satisfactory to us at your cost and expense if an inspection discloses an understatement of payments due to us of two percent (2%) or more in any report, pursuant to Section 11.3; and

11.2.3 You shall also submit to us, for review or auditing, such other forms, reports, records, information and data as we may reasonably designate, and which pertain to the Franchised Business, in the form and at the times and places reasonably required by us, upon request and as specified from time to time in writing.

11.3 Inspections; Audits

We or our designees shall have the right, during normal business hours, to review, audit, examine and copy any or all of your books and records as we may require at the Restaurant. You shall make such books and records available to us or our designees immediately upon request. If any required royalty or other payments due to us are delinquent, or if an inspection should reveal that such payments have been understated in any report to us, then you shall immediately pay to us the amount overdue or understated upon demand with interest determined in accordance with the provisions of Section 4.5. If an inspection discloses an understatement in any report of two percent (2%) or more, you shall, in addition, reimburse us for all costs and expenses connected with the inspection (including, without limitation, reasonable accounting and attorneys' fees). These remedies shall be in addition to any other remedies we may have at law or in equity.

11.4 Correction of Errors

You understand and agree that our receipt or acceptance of any of the statements furnished or royalties paid to us (or the cashing of any royalty checks or processing of any EFTs) shall not preclude us from questioning the correctness thereof at any time and, in the event that any inconsistencies or mistakes are discovered in such statements or payments, they shall immediately be rectified by you and the appropriate payment shall be made by you.

11.5 Authorization of Us

You hereby authorize (and agree to execute any other documents deemed necessary to effect such authorization) all banks, financial institutions, businesses, suppliers, manufacturers, contractors, vendors and other persons or entities with which you do business to disclose to us any requested financial information in their possession relating to you or the Restaurant. You authorize us to disclose data from your reports, if we determine, in our sole and absolute discretion, that such disclosure is necessary or advisable, which disclosure may include disclosure to prospective or existing franchisees or other third parties.

11.6 We are Attorney-in-Fact

Notwithstanding any forms and documents which may have been executed by you under Section 7.10, you hereby appoint us as your true and lawful attorney-in-fact with full power and authority, for the sole purpose of obtaining any and all returns and reports filed by you with any state and/or federal taxing authority pertaining to the Franchised Business. This power of attorney shall survive the expiration or termination of this Agreement.

ARTICLE 12 **INSURANCE**

12.1 You shall procure, upon execution of this Agreement, and shall maintain in full force and effect at all times during the term of this Agreement (and for such period thereafter as is necessary to provide the coverages required hereunder for events having occurred during the term of this Agreement) at your expense, an insurance policy or policies protecting you and us, our successors and assigns, our affiliates, and our respective officers, directors, shareholders, partners, agents, representatives, independent contractors and employees of each of them against any demand or claim with respect to personal injury, death or property damage, or any loss, liability or expense whatsoever arising or occurring upon or in connection with the Restaurant.

12.2 Such policy or policies shall be written by a responsible, duly licensed carrier or carriers reasonably acceptable to us and shall include, at a minimum (except as additional coverages and higher policy limits may reasonably be specified by us from time to time), in accordance with standards and specifications set forth in writing, any insurance that you must have according to the terms of the lease for the Accepted Location and as required by applicable law. Currently you must maintain the following insurance: (a) general liability insurance with limits not less than One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000) per occurrence and Two Million Dollars (\$2,000,000) aggregate; (b) worker's compensation with limits required by applicable state law, but not less than Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$500,000); (c) any insurance required by the terms of lease (or mortgage) for the Restaurant; and (d) any other insurance we may require in the future.

12.3 Your obligation to obtain and maintain the foregoing policy or policies in the amounts specified shall not be limited in any way by reason of any insurance which may be maintained by us, nor

shall your performance of that obligation relieve you of liability under the indemnity provisions set forth in Article 15 of this Agreement.

12.4 All general liability and property damage policies shall contain a provision that we, our affiliates and the officers, directors, shareholders, partners, agents, representatives, independent contractors, servants and employees of each of them, although named as insureds, shall nevertheless be entitled to recover under such policies on any loss occasioned to us or our servants, agents or employees by reason of the negligence of you or your servants, agents or employees.

12.5 Not later than thirty (30) days prior to the Opening Date, and thereafter within thirty (30) days prior to the expiration of any such policy, you shall deliver to us Certificates of Insurance evidencing the existence and continuation of proper coverage with limits not less than those required hereunder. In addition, if requested by us, you shall deliver to us a copy of the insurance policy or policies required hereunder. All insurance policies required hereunder, with the exception of workers' compensation, shall name us, our affiliates and the officers, directors, shareholders, partners, agents, representatives, independent contractors, servants and employees of each of them, as additional named insureds, and shall expressly provide that any interest of same therein shall not be affected by any breach by you of any policy provisions. Further, all insurance policies required hereunder shall expressly provide that no less than thirty (30) days' prior written notice shall be given to us in the event of a material alteration to or cancellation of the policies.

12.6 Should you, for any reason, fail to procure or maintain the insurance required by this Agreement, as such requirements may be revised from time to time by us in writing, we shall have the right and authority (without, however, any obligation to do so) immediately to procure such insurance and to charge same to you, which charges shall be payable by you immediately upon notice together with a ten percent (10%) administrative fee. The foregoing remedies shall be in addition to any other remedies we may have at law or in equity.

12.7 Upon written request by us, you shall procure from your insurance carrier or carriers a report of claims made and reserves set against your insurance policies.

12.8 We reserve the right to modify the types of insurance coverages and amounts of coverage that you are required to maintain for the Restaurant, and you agree to comply with any such changes, at your expense.

ARTICLE 13 DEBTS AND TAXES

13.1 Taxes

You shall promptly pay when due all Taxes (as defined below), levied or assessed, and all accounts and other indebtedness of every kind incurred by you in the conduct of the Franchised Business under this Agreement. Without limiting the provisions of Article 15, you shall be solely liable for the payment of all Taxes and shall indemnify us for the full amount of all such Taxes and for any liability (including penalties, interest and expenses) arising from or concerning the payment of Taxes, whether such Taxes were correctly or legally asserted or not. You shall submit a copy of all tax filings sent to federal, state and local tax authorities to us within ten (10) business days after such filing has been made with the appropriate taxing authority.

The term "Taxes" means any present or future taxes, levies, imposts, duties or other charges of whatever nature, including any interest or penalties thereon, imposed by any government or political

subdivision of such government on or relating to the operation of the Franchised Business, the payment of monies, or the exercise of rights granted pursuant to this Agreement.

13.2 Payments to Us

Each payment to be made to us hereunder shall be made free and clear and without deduction for any Taxes.

13.3 Tax Disputes

In the event of any bona fide dispute as to your liability for taxes assessed or other indebtedness, you may contest the validity or the amount of the tax or indebtedness in accordance with the procedures of the taxing authority or applicable law. However, in no event shall you permit a tax sale or seizure by levy of execution or similar writ or warrant or attachment by a creditor to occur against the premises of the Franchised Business or any improvements thereon.

13.4 Compliance with Laws

You shall comply with all federal, state and local laws, rules and regulations and shall timely obtain any and all permits, certificates or licenses necessary for the full and proper conduct of the Franchised Business, including, without limitation, licenses to do business, fictitious name registrations, sales tax permits, fire clearances, health permits, certificates of occupancy and any permits, certificates or licenses required by any environmental law, rule or regulation.

13.5 Notification of Action or Proceeding

You shall notify and deliver to us, in writing within five (5) days of the commencement of any action, suit or proceeding and of the issuance of any order, writ, injunction, award or decree of any court, agency or other governmental instrumentality, which may adversely affect the operation or financial condition of the Franchised Business.

ARTICLE 14

TRANSFER OF INTEREST

14.1 Transfer by Us

We shall have the right to assign this Agreement and all of our attendant rights and privileges to any person, firm, corporation or other entity provided that, with respect to any assignment resulting in the subsequent performance by the assignee of our functions: (i) the assignee shall, at the time of such assignment, be financially responsible and economically capable of performing our obligations; and (ii) the assignee shall expressly assume and agree to perform such obligations.

You expressly affirm and agree that we may sell our assets, our rights to the Marks or to the System outright to a third party; may go public; may engage in a private placement of some or all of our securities; may merge, acquire other corporations, or be acquired by another corporation; may undertake a refinancing, recapitalization, leveraged buyout or other economic or financial restructuring; and, with regard to any or all of the above sales, assignments and dispositions, you expressly and specifically waive any claims, demands or damages arising from or related to the loss of said Marks (or any variation thereof) and/or the loss of association with or identification of “Food Invests USA, LLC” as Franchisor. Nothing contained in this Agreement shall require us to remain in the restaurant business or to offer the same products and services, whether or not bearing the Marks, in the event that we exercise our right to assign our rights in this Agreement.

14.2 Transfer by You

14.2.1 You understand and acknowledge that the rights and duties set forth in this Agreement are personal to you, and that we have granted rights under this Agreement in reliance on the business skill, financial capacity and personal character of you and the Controlling Principals. Accordingly, neither you nor any Controlling Principal, nor any successor or assignee of you or any Controlling Principal, shall sell, assign (including but not limited to by operation of law, such as an assignment under bankruptcy or insolvency laws, in connection with a merger, divorce or otherwise), transfer, convey, give away, pledge, mortgage or otherwise encumber any direct or indirect interest in this Agreement, in the Restaurant and/or any of the Restaurant's material assets (other than in connection with replacing, upgrading or otherwise dealing with such assets as required or permitted by this Agreement), in you or in any Controlling Principal that is an entity, in each case without our prior written consent. Any purported assignment or transfer, by operation of law or otherwise, made in violation of this Agreement shall be null and void and shall constitute a material event of default under this Agreement.

14.2.2 If you wish to transfer all or part of your interest in the Restaurant, any of the Restaurant's material assets (except as provided in Section 14.2.1 above) or this Agreement, or if you or a Controlling Principal wishes to transfer or permit a transfer of any ownership interest in you or in a Controlling Principal that is an entity, then in each such case (any or all of which are referred to in this Article 14 as a "Restricted Transfer"), transferor and the proposed transferee shall apply to us for our consent. We shall not unreasonably withhold our consent to a Restricted Transfer. We may, in our sole discretion, require any or all of the following as conditions of our approval:

(a) All of the accrued monetary obligations of you or any of your affiliates and all other outstanding obligations to us arising under this Agreement or any other agreement shall have been satisfied in a timely manner and you shall have satisfied all trade accounts and other debts, of whatever nature or kind, in a timely manner;

(b) You and your affiliates shall not be in default of any provision of this Agreement, any amendment hereof or successor hereto, or any other agreement between you or any of your affiliates and us or any of our affiliates at the time of transaction:

(c) The transferor and its principals (if applicable) shall have executed a general release, in a form reasonably satisfactory to us, of any and all claims against us, our officers, directors, shareholders, partners, agents, representatives, independent contractors, servants and employees of each of them, in their corporate and individual capacities, including, without limitation, claims arising under this Agreement and federal, state and local laws, rules and regulations;

(d) The transferee shall demonstrate to our reasonable satisfaction that transferee meets the criteria considered by us when reviewing a prospective franchisee's application for a franchise, including, but not limited to, our educational, managerial and business standards; transferee's good moral character, business reputation and credit rating; transferee's aptitude and ability to conduct the business franchised herein (as may be evidenced by prior related business experience or otherwise); transferee's financial resources and capital for operation of the business; and the geographic proximity and number of other Restaurants owned or operated by transferee;

(e) The transferee shall enter into a written agreement, in a form reasonably satisfactory to us, assuming full, unconditional, joint and several liability for, and agreeing to perform from the date of the transfer, all obligations, covenants and agreements contained in this Agreement; and, if transferee is a corporation or a partnership, transferee's shareholders, partners or other investors, as

applicable, shall execute such agreement as transferee's principals and guarantee the performance of all such obligations, covenants and agreements;

(f) The transferee shall execute, for a term ending on the expiration date of this Agreement and with such renewal terms as may be provided by this Agreement, the standard form franchise agreement then being offered to new System franchisees and other ancillary agreements as we may require for the Restaurant, which agreements shall supersede this Agreement and its ancillary documents in all respects and the terms of which agreements may differ from the terms of this Agreement, including, without limitation, the then-current Royalty Fee and Brand Development Fee; provided, however, that the transferee shall not be required to pay any initial franchise fee;

(g) The transferee, at its expense, shall renovate, modernize and otherwise upgrade the Restaurant and, if applicable, any delivery vehicles to conform to the then-current standards and specifications of the System, and shall complete the upgrading and other requirements which conform to the System-wide standards within the time period reasonably specified by us;

(h) The transferor shall remain liable for all of the obligations to us in connection with the Restaurant incurred prior to the effective date of the transfer and shall execute any and all instruments reasonably requested by us to evidence such liability;

(i) At the transferee's expense, the transferee, the transferee's general manager and/or any other applicable Restaurant personnel shall complete any training programs then in effect for franchisees of Restaurants upon such terms and conditions as we may reasonably require;

(j) You shall pay to us a transfer fee equal to Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) to reimburse us for reviewing the application to transfer, including, without limitation, training expenses, legal and accounting fees;

(k) If the transferee is a corporation, limited liability company or a partnership, the transferee shall make and will be bound by any or all of the representations, warranties and covenants set forth at Article 6 as we request. Transferee shall provide to us evidence satisfactory to us that the terms of such Section have been satisfied and are true and correct on the date of transfer.

14.2.3 You shall not grant a security interest in the Restaurant or in any of your assets without our prior written consent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld. In connection therewith, the secured party will be required by us to agree that in the event of any default by you under any documents related to the security interest, we shall have the right and option to be substituted as obligor to the secured party and to cure any default of yours.

14.2.4 You acknowledge and agree that each condition which must be met by the transferee is reasonable and necessary to assure such transferee's full performance of the obligations hereunder.

14.3 Transfer to a Corporation or Limited Liability Company

In the event the proposed transfer is to a corporation or limited liability company formed solely for the convenience of ownership, our consent may be conditioned upon any of the requirements set forth at Section 14.2.2, except that the requirements set forth at Sections 14.2.2(c), 14.2.2(d), 14.2.2(f), 14.2.2(g), 14.2.2(i), 14.2.2(j) and 14.2.2(k) shall not apply. With respect to a transfer to a corporation formed for the convenience of ownership, you shall be the owner of all of the voting stock or interest of the corporation and if you are more than one (1) individual, each individual shall have the same

proportionate ownership interest in the entity as he had in you prior to the transfer. A transfer under this Section 14.3 may occur one (1) time only.

14.4 Our Right to Purchase Business

14.4.1 If you wish to transfer all or part of your interest in the Restaurant or this Agreement or if you or a Controlling Principal wish to transfer any ownership interest in you, pursuant to any bona fide offer received from a third party to purchase such interest, then such proposed seller shall promptly notify us in writing of each such offer, and shall provide such information and documentation relating to the offer as we may require. We shall have the right and option, exercisable within thirty (30) days after receipt of such written notification and copies of all documentation required by us describing such offer, to send written notice to the seller that we intend to purchase the seller's interest on the same terms and conditions offered by the third party. In the event that we elect to purchase the seller's interest, closing on such purchase must occur within the latest of (i) sixty (60) days from the date of notice to the seller of the election to purchase by us, (ii) sixty (60) days from the date we receive or obtain all necessary documentation, permits and approvals, or (iii) such other date as the parties agree upon in writing. Any material change in the terms of any offer prior to closing shall constitute a new offer subject to the same right of first refusal by us as in the case of an initial offer. Our failure or refusal to exercise the option afforded by this Section 14.4 shall not constitute a waiver of any other provision of this Agreement, including all of the requirements of Article 14, with respect to a proposed transfer.

(a) In the case of a Restricted Transfer involving a bona fide purchase offer, then such proposed seller shall promptly notify us in writing of each such offer, and shall provide such information and documentation relating to the offer as we may require. We shall have the right and option, exercisable within thirty (30) days after receipt of such written notification and copies of all documentation required by us describing such offer, to send written notice to the seller that we intend to purchase the interest proposed to be transferred in the Restricted Transfer on the same terms and conditions offered by the proposed purchaser (the "Offer Terms"). In the event that we elect to purchase the seller's interest, closing on such purchase must occur within the latest of (i) sixty (60) days from the date of notice to the seller of the election to purchase by us, (ii) sixty (60) days from the date we receive or obtain all necessary documentation, permits and approvals, or (iii) such other date as the parties agree upon in writing. Any material change in the terms of any offer prior to closing shall constitute a new offer subject to the same right of first refusal by us as in the case of an initial offer. Our failure or refusal to exercise the option afforded by this Section 14.4 shall not constitute a waiver of any other provision of this Agreement, including all of the requirements of Article 14 with respect to a proposed transfer.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 14.4.1(a) above, where the Restricted Transfer (alone or together with any other Restricted Transfer or event effected within the prior twenty-four (24) month period) results in a "Change of Control", we may elect, in our sole discretion, to treat the notice given pursuant to such Section 14.4.1(a) as an offer to assign to us all of your rights under this Agreement and to the Restaurant (including lease and contract rights and other assets of you and your affiliates used in connection with the Restaurant, excluding the assets of your benefit plans) (collectively, the "Restaurant Interests"). As used in this Section 14.4.1(b), Change of Control means any circumstance resulting in one or more of your Controlling Principals ceasing to be a Principal and/or the addition of any new Principal. In such case, we shall notify you of the special election provided for in this Section 14.4.1(b) at the time we exercise our option as provided in Section 14.4.1(a). The terms of such purchase shall be the same as the Offer Terms (subject to the other provisions of this Section 14.4), but the price shall be the lesser of (1) the Implied Market Price or (2) the fair market value of the Restaurant Interests, determined in a manner consistent with Section 18.11.1. As used herein, "Implied Market Price" shall mean an amount equal to the total price to be paid by the transferee under the Offer Terms, divided by the percentage (expressed as a decimal) of ownership of you proposed to be acquired (directly or indirectly)

by the transferee, less the fair market value (determined as provided in Section 18.11.1) of any assets included in the Restricted Transfer that are not related to the Restaurant. If you have more than one (1) Restaurant, then the Implied Market Price shall, unless otherwise agreed by us and you, be allocated among all Restaurants equally.

(c) We may assign our rights under this Section 14.4 to any other person or entity, subject to Section 14.1 above.

(d) It shall be a material obligation of yours under this Agreement to cause any transferor and transferee described in this Article 14 to perform all of the obligations imposed on such persons under this Article 14.

14.4.2 In the event an offer from a third party provides for payment of consideration other than cash or involves certain intangible benefits, we may elect to purchase the interest proposed to be sold for the reasonable cash equivalent. If the parties cannot agree within a reasonable time on the reasonable cash equivalent of the non-cash part of the Offer Terms, then such amount shall be determined by two (2) appraisers, with each party selecting one (1) appraiser, and the average of their determinations shall be binding. In the event of such appraisal, each party shall bear its own legal and other costs and each shall pay one-half (1/2) of the appraisal fees. In the event that we exercise our right of first refusal herein provided, we shall have the right to set off against any payment therefor (i) all fees for any such independent appraiser due from you hereunder and (ii) all amounts due from you to us.

14.4.3 Failure to comply with the provisions of this Section prior to the transfer of any interest in you, the Restaurant or this Agreement shall constitute a material event of default under this Agreement.

14.5 Death or Disability

14.5.1 Upon your death (if you are a natural person) or upon the death of any Controlling Principal who is a natural person and who has an interest in this Agreement, the Restaurant or you (the “Deceased”), the executor, administrator or other personal representative of the Deceased shall transfer such interest to a third party approved by us within twelve (12) months after the death. If no personal representative is designated or appointed or no probate proceedings are instituted with respect to the estate of the Deceased, then the distributee of such interest must be approved by us. If the distributee is not approved by us, then the distributee shall transfer such interest to a third party approved by us within twelve (12) months after the death of the Deceased.

14.5.2 Upon your permanent disability (if you are a natural person) or upon the permanent disability of any Controlling Principal who is a natural person and who has an interest in this Agreement, the Restaurant or you, we may, in our reasonable discretion, require such interest to be transferred to a third party in accordance with the conditions described in this Article 14 within six (6) months after notice to you. “Permanent disability” shall mean any physical, emotional or mental injury, illness or incapacity which would prevent a person from performing the obligations set forth in this Agreement or in the guaranty made part of this Agreement for at least ninety (90) consecutive days and from which condition recovery within ninety (90) days from the date of determination of disability is unlikely. Permanent disability shall be determined by a licensed practicing physician selected by us, upon examination of the person; or if the person refuses to submit to an examination, then such person automatically shall be deemed permanently disabled as of the date of such refusal for the purpose of this Section 14.5. The costs of any examination required by this Section shall be paid by us.

14.5.3 Upon the death or claim of permanent disability of you or any Controlling Principal, you or a representative of yours must notify us of such death or claim of permanent disability within ten (10) days of its occurrence. Any transfer upon death or permanent disability shall be subject to the same terms and conditions as described in this Section for any *inter vivos* transfer. If an interest is not transferred upon death or permanent disability as required in this Section, then such failure shall constitute a material event of default under this Agreement.

14.5.4 In order to prevent any interruption of the Restaurant operations which would cause harm to the Restaurant, thereby depreciating the value thereof, you authorize us, who may, at our option, in the event that you are absent for any reason or are incapacitated by reason of illness and are unable, in our sole and reasonable judgment, to operate the Restaurant to our required standards, operate the Restaurant for so long as we deem necessary and practical, and without waiver of any other rights or remedies we may have under this Agreement. All monies from the operation of the Restaurant during such period of operation by us shall be kept in a separate account, and the expenses of the Restaurant, including reasonable compensation and expenses for our representative, shall be charged to said account. If, as herein provided, we temporarily operate the Restaurant franchised herein for you, you agree to indemnify and hold harmless us and any representative of ours who may act hereunder, from any and all acts which we may perform, as regards the interests of you or third parties.

14.6 No Waiver of Claims

Our consent to a transfer of any interest described herein shall not constitute a waiver of any claims which we may have against the transferring party, nor shall it be deemed a waiver of our right to demand material and full compliance with any of the terms of this Agreement by the transferee.

14.7 Transfer Among Owners

If any person holding an interest in you, this Agreement or the Restaurant (other than you or a Controlling Principal, which parties shall be subject to the provisions set forth above) transfers such interest, then you shall promptly notify us of such proposed transfer in writing and shall provide such information relative thereto as we may reasonably request prior to such transfer. Such transferee may not be a competitor of ours. Such transferee will be your Principal and as such will have to execute a confidentiality agreement and ancillary covenants not to compete in the form then required by us, which form shall be in substantially the same form attached hereto as Attachment D (see Sections 10.2.2 and 10.3.4). We also reserve the right to designate the transferee as one of the Controlling Principals. Notwithstanding the provisions contained in Section 14.2 to the contrary, the Controlling Principals may freely transfer their ownership interests in you among themselves and to their family members (or to trusts for the benefit of such family members), and our right of first refusal shall be inapplicable with respect to such transfers, provided you provide us with thirty (30) days prior written notice of such transfer, which notice shall include the names and percentages transferred.

ARTICLE 15 INDEMNIFICATION

15.1 Indemnification by You

You and each of the Controlling Principals shall, at all times, indemnify and hold harmless to the fullest extent permitted by law us, our successors and assigns, their respective partners and affiliates and the officers, directors, shareholders, partners, agents, representatives, independent contractors, servants and employees of each of them (“Indemnitees”), from all “losses and expenses” (as defined in Section 15.4.2 below) incurred in connection with any action, suit, proceeding, claim, demand, investigation or

inquiry (formal or informal), or any settlement thereof (whether or not a formal proceeding or action has been instituted) which arises out of or is based upon any of the following:

15.1.1 The infringement, alleged infringement, or any other violation or alleged violation by you or any of the Controlling Principals of any patent, trademark or copyright or other proprietary right owned or controlled by third parties (except as such may occur with respect to any right to use the Marks, any copyrights or other proprietary information granted hereunder pursuant to Article 10), including, but not limited to, the unauthorized use of any image, likeness or recording of a public figure;

15.1.2 The violation, breach or asserted violation or breach by you or any of the Controlling Principals of any federal, state or local law, regulation, ruling, standard or directive or any industry standard;

15.1.3 Libel, slander or any other form of defamation of us, the System or any franchisee operating under the System, by you or by any of the Controlling Principals;

15.1.4 The violation or breach by you or by any of the Controlling Principals of any warranty, representation, agreement or obligation in this Agreement or in any other agreement between you or any of your affiliates and us and our Indemnitees; and

15.1.5 Acts, errors, or omissions of you, any of your affiliates and any of the Controlling Principals and the officers, directors, shareholders, partners, agents, representatives, independent contractors and employees of you and your affiliates in connection with the establishment and operation of the Restaurant, including, but not limited to, any acts, errors or omissions of any of the foregoing in the operation of any motor vehicle. The parties understand and agree that we cannot and do not exercise control over the manner of operation of any motor vehicles used by, or on behalf of, you or any employee, agent or independent contractor of yours and that the safe operation of any motor vehicle is, therefore, entirely your responsibility.

15.2 Notification of Action or Claim

You and each of the Controlling Principals agree to give us prompt notice of any such action, suit, proceeding, claim, demand, inquiry, or investigation. At the expense and risk of you and each of the Controlling Principals, we may elect to assume (but under no circumstance are we obligated to undertake) or appoint associate counsel of our own choosing with respect to, the defense and/or settlement of any such action, suit, proceeding, claim, demand, inquiry or investigation. Such an undertaking by us shall, in no manner or form, diminish the obligation of you and each of the Controlling Principals to indemnify the Indemnitees and to hold them harmless.

15.3 We May Settle

In order to protect persons or property, or our reputation or goodwill, or the reputation or goodwill of others, we may, at any time and without notice, as we in our reasonable judgment deem appropriate, consent or agree to settlements or take such other remedial or corrective action as we deem expedient with respect to the action, suit, proceeding, claim, demand, inquiry or investigation if, in our reasonable judgment, there are reasonable grounds to believe that:

15.3.1 any of the acts or circumstances enumerated in Section 15.1.1 through 15.1.4 above have occurred; or

15.3.2 any act, error, or omission as described in Section 15.1.5 may result directly or indirectly in damage, injury, or harm to the System, any person or any property.

15.4 Losses and Expenses

All losses and expenses incurred under this Article 15 shall be chargeable to and paid by you or any of the Controlling Principals pursuant to your obligations of indemnity under this Section, regardless of any actions, activity or defense undertaken by us or the subsequent success or failure of such actions, activity, or defense.

As used in this Article 15, the phrase “losses and expenses” shall include, without limitation, all losses, compensatory, exemplary or punitive damages, fines, charges, costs, expenses, lost profits, reasonable attorneys’ fees, court costs, settlement amounts, judgments, compensation for damages to our reputation and goodwill, costs of or resulting from delays, financing, costs of advertising material and media time/space, and costs of changing, substituting or replacing the same, and any and all expenses of recall, refunds, compensation, public notices and other such amounts incurred in connection with the matters described.

15.5 Indemnitees Do Not Assume Liability

The Indemnitees do not hereby assume any liability whatsoever for acts, errors, or omissions of any third party with whom you, any of the Controlling Principals, your affiliates or any of the officers, directors, shareholders, partners, agents, representatives, independent contractors and employees of you or your affiliates may contract, regardless of the purpose. You and each of the Controlling Principals shall hold harmless and indemnify the Indemnitees for all losses and expenses which may arise out of any acts, errors or omissions of you, the Controlling Principals, your affiliates, the officers, directors, shareholders, partners, agents, representatives, independent contractors and employees of you and your affiliates and any such other third parties without limitation and without regard to the cause or causes thereof or the negligence of us or any other party or parties arising in connection therewith and whether such negligence be sole, joint or concurrent, or active or passive.

15.6 Recovery from Third Parties

Under no circumstances shall the Indemnitees be required or obligated to seek recovery from third parties or otherwise mitigate their losses in order to maintain a claim against you or any of the Controlling Principals. You and each of the Controlling Principals agree that the failure to pursue such recovery or mitigate loss will in no way reduce the amounts recoverable from you or any of the Controlling Principals by the Indemnitees.

15.7 Survival of Terms

You and the Controlling Principals expressly agree that the terms of this Article 15 shall survive the termination, expiration or transfer of this Agreement or any interest herein.

ARTICLE 16

RELATIONSHIP OF THE PARTIES

16.1 No Relationship

The parties acknowledge and agree that this Agreement does not create a fiduciary relationship between them, that you shall be an independent contractor, and that nothing in this Agreement is intended to constitute either party an agent, legal representative, subsidiary, joint venturer, partner, employee, joint employer or servant of the other for any purpose.

16.2 Independent Contractor

During the term of this Agreement, you shall hold yourself out to the public as an independent contractor conducting your Restaurant operations pursuant to the rights granted by us. You agree to take such action as shall be reasonably necessary to that end, including, without limitation, exhibiting a notice of that fact in a conspicuous place on the Restaurant premises established for the purposes hereunder or on any delivery vehicle and on all letterhead, business cards, forms, and as further described in the Manual. We reserve the right to specify in writing the content and form of such notice.

16.3 You are Not Authorized

You understand and agree that nothing in this Agreement authorizes you or any of the Controlling Principals to make any contract, agreement, warranty or representation on our behalf, or to incur any debt or other obligation in our name or the Marks, and that we shall in no event assume liability for, or be deemed liable under this Agreement as a result of, any such action, or for any act or omission of you or any of the Controlling Principals or any claim or judgment arising therefrom.

ARTICLE 17 TERMINATION

17.1 Automatic Termination – No Right to Cure

17.1.1 You acknowledge and agree that each of your obligations described in this Agreement is a material and essential obligation of yours; that non-performance of such obligations will adversely and substantially affect us and the System; and that our exercise of the rights and remedies set forth herein is appropriate and reasonable.

17.1.2 You shall be in default under this Agreement, and all rights granted to you herein shall automatically terminate without notice to you, if you, or any of your partners, if you are a partnership, or any of your officers, directors, shareholders, or members, if you are a corporation or limited liability company, shall become insolvent or make a general assignment for the benefit of creditors; if a petition in bankruptcy is filed by you or such a petition is filed against and not opposed by you; if you are adjudicated a bankrupt or insolvent; if a bill in equity or other proceeding for the appointment of a receiver or other custodian for you or your business or assets is filed and consented to by you; if a receiver or other custodian (permanent or temporary) of your assets or property, or any part thereof, is appointed by any court of competent jurisdiction; if proceedings for a composition with creditors under any state or federal law should be instituted by or against you; if a final judgment remains unsatisfied or of record for thirty (30) days or longer (unless a *supersedeas* bond is filed); if you are dissolved; if execution is levied against your business or property; if suit to foreclose any lien or mortgage against the Premises or equipment is instituted against you and not dismissed within thirty (30) days; or if the real or personal property of the Franchised Business shall be sold after levy thereupon by any sheriff, marshal, or constable.

17.1.3 You shall be deemed to be in material default and we may, at our option, terminate this Agreement and all rights granted hereunder, without affording you any opportunity to cure the default, (except as otherwise stated below), effective immediately upon notice to you, upon the occurrence of any of the following events:

(a) If you operate the Restaurant or sell any products or services authorized by us for sale at the Restaurant at a location which has not been approved by us;

(b) If you fail to acquire an Accepted Location for the Restaurant within the time and in the manner specified in Article 2;

(c) If you fail to construct or remodel the Restaurant in accordance with the plans and specifications provided to you under Section 5.3 as such plans may be adapted with our approval in accordance with Section 2.5;

(d) If you fail to open the Restaurant for business within the period specified in Section 2.6 hereof;

(e) If you at any time cease to operate or otherwise abandon the Restaurant, or lose the right to possession of the premises, or otherwise forfeit the right to do or transact business in the jurisdiction where the Restaurant is located; provided, however, that this provision shall not apply in cases of Force Majeure (acts of God, strikes, lockouts or other industrial disturbances, war, riot, epidemic, acts of terrorism, fire or other catastrophe or other forces beyond your control; provided, however, that Force Majeure shall not include your lack of financing), if through no fault of yours the premises are damaged or destroyed by an event as described above, provided that you apply within thirty (30) days after such event for our approval to relocate or reconstruct the premises (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld) and you diligently pursue such reconstruction or relocation;

(f) If you or any of the Controlling Principals are convicted of, or have entered a plea of *nolo contendere* to, a felony, a crime involving moral turpitude, or other crime that we believe is reasonably likely to have an adverse effect on the System, the Marks, the goodwill associated therewith, or our interests therein;

(g) If a threat or danger to public health or safety results from the construction, maintenance or operation of the Restaurant;

(h) If you or any of the Controlling Principals purport to transfer any rights or obligations under this Agreement or any interest in you or the Restaurant to any third party without our prior written consent or without offering us a right of first refusal with respect to such transfer, contrary to the terms of Article 14 of this Agreement;

(i) If you or any of your affiliates fail, refuse, or neglect promptly to pay any monies owing to us, or any of our affiliates or vendors, when due under this Agreement or any other agreement, or to submit the financial or other information required by us under this Agreement and do not cure such default within five (5) days following notice from us (or such other cure period specified in such other agreement, unless no cure period is stated or such period is less than five (5) days, in which case the five (5) day cure period shall apply);

(j) If you or any of the Controlling Principals fail to comply with the in-term covenants in Section 10.3 hereof or you fail to obtain execution of the covenants and related agreements required under Section 10.3.4 hereof within thirty (30) days following notice from us;

(k) If, contrary to the terms of Section 10.2.1 hereof, you or any of the Controlling Principals disclose or divulge any confidential information provided to you or the Controlling Principals by us, or fail to obtain execution of covenants and related agreements required under Section 10.2.2 hereof within thirty (30) days following notice from us;

(l) If a transfer upon death or permanent disability is not transferred in accordance with Article 14 and within the time periods therein;

(m) If you knowingly maintain false books or records, or submit any false reports to us;

(n) If you breach in any material respect any of the covenants in any material respect set forth in Article 6 or have falsely made any of the representations or warranties set forth in Article 6;

(o) If you fail to propose a qualified replacement or successor General Manager within the time required under Section 6.3.4 following ten (10) days prior written notice;

(p) If you fail to procure and maintain the insurance policies required by Article 12 and you fail to cure such default within ten (10) days following notice from us;

(q) If you misuse or make any unauthorized use of the Marks or otherwise materially impair the goodwill associated therewith or our rights therein; provided that, notwithstanding the above, you shall be entitled to notice of such event of default and shall have twenty-four (24) hours to cure such default;

(r) If you or any of the Controlling Principals commit three (3) material events of default under this Agreement, within any twelve (12) month period, whether or not such defaults are of the same or different nature and whether or not such defaults have been cured by you after notice by us;

(s) If any of your managers is not able to complete our initial training program to our satisfaction, after having given you the opportunity to designate a replacement manager; and

(t) If you fail to comply with all applicable laws and ordinances relating to the Restaurant, including Anti-Terrorism Laws, or if your or any of your owners' assets, property, or interests are blocked under any law, ordinance, or regulation relating to terrorist activities, or you or any of your owners otherwise violate any such law, ordinance, or regulation.

17.2 Notice of Termination – 30 Days to Cure

Except as provided in Sections 17.1.2 and 17.1.3 of this Agreement, upon any default by you which is susceptible of being cured, we may terminate this Agreement by giving written notice of termination stating the nature of such default to you at least thirty (30) days prior to the effective date of termination. However, you may avoid termination by immediately initiating a remedy to cure such default and curing it to our reasonable or making a bona fide attempt to cure to our reasonable satisfaction within the thirty (30) day period and by promptly providing proof thereof to us. If any such default is not cured within the specified time, or such longer period as applicable law may require, this Agreement shall terminate without further notice to you effective immediately upon the expiration of the thirty (30) day period or such longer period as applicable law may require. Defaults which are susceptible of cure hereunder may include, but are not limited to, the following illustrative events:

17.2.1 If you fail to comply with any of the requirements imposed by this Agreement, as it may from time to time be amended or reasonably be supplemented by us, or fail to carry out the terms of this Agreement in good faith.

17.2.2 If you fail to maintain or observe any of the standards, specifications or procedures prescribed by us in this Agreement or otherwise in writing.

17.2.3 If you fail, refuse, or neglect to obtain our prior written approval or consent as required by this Agreement.

17.3 Cross-Defaults, Non-Exclusive Remedies, etc.

Any default by you (or any person/company affiliated with you) under this Agreement may be regarded as a default under any other agreement between us (or any of our affiliates) and you (or any of your affiliates). Any default by you (or any person/company affiliated with you) under any other agreement, including, but not limited to, any lease and/or sublease, between us (or any of our affiliates) and you (or any person/company affiliated with you), and any default by you (or any person/company affiliated with you) under any obligation to us (or any of our affiliates) may be regarded as a default under this Agreement. Any default by you (or any person/company affiliated with you) under any lease, sublease, loan agreement, security interest or otherwise, whether with us, any of our affiliates and/or any third party may be regarded as a default under this Agreement and/or any other agreement between us (or any of our affiliates) and you (or any of your affiliates).

In each of the foregoing cases, we (and any of our affiliates) will have all remedies allowed at law, including termination of your rights (and/or those of any person/company affiliated with you) and our (and/or our affiliates') obligations. No right or remedy which we may have (including termination) is exclusive of any other right or remedy provided under law or equity and we may pursue any rights and/or remedies available.

17.4 Our Right to Discontinue Services to You

If you are in breach of any obligation under this Agreement, and we deliver to you a notice of termination pursuant to this Article 17, we have the right to suspend our performance of any of our obligations under this Agreement including, without limitation, the sale or supply of any services or products for which we are an approved supplier to you and/or suspension of your web page on our Website, until such time as you correct the breach.

17.5 Amendment Pursuant to Applicable Law

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Article, if any valid, applicable law or regulation of a competent governmental authority having jurisdiction over this franchise and the parties hereto shall limit our rights of termination under this Agreement or shall require longer notice periods than those set forth above, this Agreement is deemed amended to satisfy the minimum notice periods or restrictions upon such termination required by such laws and regulations; provided, however, that such constructive amendment shall not be deemed a concession by us that the grounds for termination set forth in this Agreement do not constitute "good cause" for termination within the meaning ascribed to that term by any applicable law or regulation. We shall not be precluded from contesting the validity, enforceability or application of such laws or regulations in any action, hearing or proceeding relating to this Agreement or the termination of this Agreement.

ARTICLE 18

POST-TERMINATION

Upon termination or expiration of this Agreement, all rights granted hereunder to you shall forthwith terminate, and:

18.1 Cease Operations

You shall immediately cease to operate the Restaurant under this Agreement, and shall not thereafter, directly or indirectly, represent to the public or hold yourself out as a present or former franchisee of ours.

18.2 Stop Using the System

You shall immediately and permanently cease to use, in any manner whatsoever, any confidential methods, computer software, procedures, and techniques associated with the System; the mark “Saffron Mediterranean Kitchen”; and all other Marks and distinctive forms, slogans, signs, symbols, and devices associated with the System. In particular, you shall cease to use, without limitation, all signs, advertising materials, displays, stationery, forms and any other articles which display the Marks, and shall immediately change all paint colors, remove all of our proprietary or non-proprietary design items.

18.3 Cancellation of Assumed Names

You shall take such action as may be necessary to cancel any assumed name or equivalent registration which contains the mark “Saffron Mediterranean Kitchen” or any other service mark or trademark of ours, and you shall furnish us with evidence satisfactory to us of compliance with this obligation within five (5) days after termination or expiration of this Agreement.

18.4 No Use of Similar Marks

You agree, in the event you continue to operate or subsequently begin to operate any other business, not to use any reproduction, counterfeit, copy or colorable imitation of the Marks, either in connection with such other business or the promotion thereof, which is likely to cause confusion, mistake or deception, or which is likely to dilute our rights in and to the Marks, and further agree not to utilize any designation of origin or description or representation which falsely suggests or represents an association or connection with us constituting unfair competition.

18.5 Payment of Sums Owed

You and your Controlling Principals shall promptly pay all sums owing to us. Such sums shall include all damages, costs and expenses, including reasonable attorneys’ fees, incurred by us as a result of any default by you, which obligation shall give rise to and remain, until paid in full, a lien in our favor against any and all of the personal property, furnishings, equipment, fixtures, and inventory owned by you and on the premises operated hereunder at the time of default.

18.6 Payment of Damages, Costs and Expenses

You and the Controlling Principals shall pay to us all damages, costs and expenses, including reasonable attorneys’ fees, incurred by us in connection with obtaining any remedy available to us for any violation of this Agreement and, subsequent to the termination or expiration of this Agreement, in obtaining injunctive or other relief for the enforcement of any provisions of this Article 18.

18.7 Delivery of Manuals and Materials

You shall immediately deliver to us all Manuals, software licensed by us (if any), records, files, instructions, correspondence, all materials related to operating the Restaurant, including, without limitation, agreements, invoices, and any and all other materials relating to the operation of the Restaurant in your possession or control, and all copies thereof (all of which are acknowledged to be our property), and shall retain no copy or record of any of the foregoing, except your copy of this Agreement and of any

correspondence between the parties and any other documents which you reasonably need for compliance with any provision of law.

18.8 Confidential Information

You and the Controlling Principals shall comply with the restrictions on confidential information contained in Article 10 of this Agreement and shall also comply with the non-competition covenants contained in Article 10. Any other person required to execute similar covenants pursuant to Article 10 shall also comply with such covenants.

18.9 Advertising and Promotional Materials

You shall also immediately furnish us with an itemized list of all advertising and sales promotion materials bearing the Marks or any of our distinctive markings, designs, labels, or other marks thereon, whether located on your premises or under your control at any other location. We shall have the right to inspect these materials. We shall have the option, exercisable within thirty (30) days after such inspection, to purchase any or all of the materials at your cost, or to require you to destroy and properly dispose of such materials. Materials not purchased by us shall not be utilized by you or any other party for any purpose unless authorized in writing by us.

18.10 Assignment to Us

Upon execution of this Agreement, in partial consideration of the rights granted hereunder, you acknowledge and agree that all right, title and interest in the signs used at the Restaurant are hereby assigned to us, and that upon termination or expiration of this Agreement, neither you nor any lien holder of yours shall have any further interest therein.

18.11 Assignment of Lease

If you operate the Restaurant under a lease for the Restaurant premises with a third party or, with respect to any lease for equipment used in the operation of the Franchised Business, then you shall, at our option, assign to us any interest which we have in any lease or sublease for the premises of the Restaurant or any equipment related thereto. We may exercise such option at or within thirty (30) days after either termination or (subject to any existing right to renew) expiration of this Agreement. In the event we do not elect to exercise our option to acquire the lease or sublease for the Restaurant premises or do not have such option, you shall make such modifications or alterations to the Restaurant premises as are necessary to distinguish the appearance of the Restaurant from that of other Restaurants operating under the System and shall make such specific additional changes as we may reasonably request. If you fail or refuse to comply with the requirements of this Section 18.11, we shall have the right to enter upon the premises of the Franchised Business, without being guilty of trespass or any other crime or tort, to make or cause to be made such changes as may be required, at your expense, which expense you agree to pay upon demand. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 18.11 to the contrary, in the event the lease is assigned to us, we hereby indemnify and hold harmless you and any guarantors under said lease, for any breach by us or our successors or assigns from any liability arising out of the lease for the Restaurant premises from and after the date of the assignment of lease.

18.12 Our Right to Purchase

18.12.1 Except as provided in Sections 18.9, 18.10 and 18.13, we shall have the option, to be exercised within thirty (30) days after termination or expiration of this Agreement, to purchase from you any or all of the furnishings, equipment (including any point of sale or computer hardware and software systems), signs, fixtures, supplies, and inventory of yours related to the operation of the Restaurant, at fair market value. If we exercise our right to purchase all or a portion of your assets, we

shall be purchasing such assets only and shall be assuming no liabilities whatsoever, unless otherwise agreed to in writing by the parties. If the parties cannot agree on the fair market value within thirty (30) days of our exercise of this option, fair market value shall be determined by two (2) appraisers, with each party selecting one (1) appraiser, and the average of their determinations shall be binding. In the event of such appraisal, each party shall bear its own legal and other costs and each shall pay one-half (1/2) of the appraisal fees. If we elect to exercise any option to purchase herein provided, we shall have the right to set off (i) all fees for any such independent appraiser due from you, (ii) all amounts due from you to us and (iii) any costs incurred in connection with any escrow arrangement (including reasonable legal fees), against any payment therefor and shall pay the remaining amount in cash.

18.12.2 In addition to the options described above and if you own the Restaurant premises, then we shall have the option, to be exercised at or within thirty (30) days after termination or expiration of this Agreement, to purchase the Restaurant premises including any building thereon, if applicable, for the fair market value of the land and building, and any or all of the furnishings, equipment, signs, fixtures, vehicles, supplies and inventory therein at fair market value. We shall purchase assets only and shall assume no liabilities whatsoever, unless otherwise agreed to in writing by the parties. If you do not own the land on which the Restaurant is operated and we exercise our option for an assignment of the lease, we may exercise this option for the purpose of purchasing the building if owned by you and related assets as described above. If the parties cannot agree on fair market value within thirty (30) days of our exercise of this option, fair market value shall be determined in accordance with appraisal procedure described above.

18.12.3 With respect to the options described in Sections 18.11, 18.12.1 and 18.12.2, you shall deliver to us in a form satisfactory to us, such warranties, deeds, releases of lien, bills of sale, assignments and such other documents and instruments which we deem necessary in order to perfect our title and possession in and to the properties being purchased or assigned and to meet the requirements of all tax and government authorities. If, at the time of closing, you have not obtained all of these certificates and other documents, we may, in our sole discretion, place the purchase price in escrow pending issuance of any required certificates or documents.

18.12.4 The time for closing of the purchase and sale of the properties described in Sections 18.12.1 and 18.12.2 shall be a date not later than thirty (30) days after the purchase price is determined by the parties or the determination of the appraisers, or such date we receive and obtain all necessary permits and approvals, whichever is later, unless the parties mutually agree to designate another date. The time for closing on the assignment of the lease described in Section 18.11 shall be a date no later than ten (10) days after our exercise of the option thereunder unless we are exercising our options under either Section 18.12.1 or 18.12.2, in which case the date of the closing shall be on the same closing date prescribed for such option. Closing shall take place at our corporate offices or at such other location as the parties may agree.

18.13 Restaurant Assets

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in Sections 18.11 and 18.12, if you operate the Restaurant from a premises that is subleased to you by us, upon termination (or expiration if you do not renew) of this Agreement, we shall have the right to take immediate possession of the assets of the Restaurant, including, any or all of the furnishings, equipment (including any point of sale or computer hardware and software systems), signs, fixtures, motor vehicles, supplies, and inventory of yours related to the operation of the Restaurant. We shall have a lien against all such assets in the amount of any amounts due to us under this Agreement or any other agreement. We shall have the right to have such assets appraised at the lower of cost or fair market value of the used assets, and to acquire all right, title and interest to such assets, without conducting any public sale, by paying to you (or to any lender of yours

who has a lienholder interest in the assets) the difference between the appraised value and the amounts owed to us by you at the time of termination. If the lien on the assets from your lender has priority over any lien of ours, and the amount of the lien is in excess of the appraised value of such assets, we shall have the right to deal directly with your lienholder, and to pay any amounts due to you directly to the lienholder. You agree to provide all further assurances, and to execute all documents required by us or by law to lawfully effect such transfer, and to perfect our security interest. We shall have the right to take such action without the execution of any further documents by you if you fail or refuse to comply with these further assurances.

18.14 Assignment of Options by Us

We shall be entitled to assign any and all of our options in this Section to any other party, without your consent.

18.15 Telephone Numbers, Yellow Pages Listings, etc.

You, at our option, shall assign to us all rights to the telephone numbers of the Restaurant and any related Yellow Pages trademark listing or other business listings and execute all forms and documents required by us and any telephone company at any time to transfer such service and numbers to us. Further, you shall assign to us all Internet listings, domain names, Internet Accounts, advertising on the Internet or World Wide Web, websites, listings with search engines, e-mail addresses or any other similar listing or usage related to the Franchised Business. The forms we may require you to execute include, but are not limited to, those included in Attachment F hereto. Notwithstanding any forms and documents which may have been executed under Section 7.9, you hereby appoint us as your true and lawful agent and attorney-in-fact with full power and authority, for the sole purpose of taking such action as is necessary to complete such assignment. This power of attorney shall survive the expiration or termination of this Agreement. You shall thereafter use different telephone numbers, email addresses or other listings or usages at or in connection with any subsequent business conducted by you.

18.16 Liquidated Damages

If we terminate this Agreement with cause, you must pay us liquidated damages equal to the average value of the Royalty Fees you paid or owed (per month) to us during the twelve (12) months before the termination multiplied by (i) twenty-four (24), being the number of months in two (2) full years, or (ii) the number of months remaining during the term of this Agreement, whichever is higher.

The parties hereto acknowledge and agree that it would be impracticable to determine precisely the damages we would incur from this Agreement's termination and the loss of cash flow from Royalty Fees due to, among other things, the complications of determining what costs, if any, we might have saved and how much the Royalty Fees would have grown over what would have been this Agreement's remaining term. The parties hereto consider this liquidated damages provision to be a reasonable, good faith pre-estimate of those damages.

The liquidated damages provision only covers our damages from the loss of cash flow from the Royalty Fees. It does not cover any other damages, including damages to our reputation with the public and landlords and damages arising from a violation of any provision of this Agreement other than the Royalty Fee section. You and each of your owners agree that the liquidated damages provision does not give us an adequate remedy at law for any default under, or for the enforcement of, any provision of this Agreement other than the Royalty Fee section.

ARTICLE 19
MISCELLANEOUS

19.1 Notices

Any and all notices required or permitted under this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be personally delivered or sent by expedited delivery service or certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, first class postage prepaid, or sent by facsimile or email (provided that the sender confirms the facsimile by sending an original confirmation copy by certified or registered mail or expedited delivery service within three (3) business days after transmission) to the respective parties at the following addresses unless and until a different address has been designated by written notice to the other party:

Notices to Franchisor:	FOOD CHAIN INVESTMENTS USA, LLC 16861 Ventura Blvd. Suite 303 Encino, CA 91436 Attention: President Facsimile: 818.650.8308
------------------------	---

With a copy to:	Peter Bronstein, Esq. 1999 Avenue of the Stars 11 th Floor Los Angeles, CA 90067 Facsimile (310) 203-2259
-----------------	--

Notices to Franchisee and the Controlling Principals:	_____ _____ _____ Attention:_____ Facsimile:_____
--	---

Any notice shall be deemed to have been given at the time of personal delivery or, in the case of facsimile, upon transmission (provided confirmation is sent as described above) or, in the case of expedited delivery service or registered or certified mail, three (3) business days after the date and time of mailing.

19.2 Entire Agreement

This Agreement, the documents referred to herein, and the Attachments hereto, constitute the entire, full and complete agreement between us and you and the Controlling Principals concerning the subject matter hereof and shall supersede all prior related agreements between us and you and the Controlling Principals; provided, however, that nothing in this or any related agreement is intended to disclaim the representations made by us in the Disclosure Document that was furnished to you by us. Except for those permitted to be made unilaterally by us hereunder, no amendment, change or variance from this Agreement shall be binding on either party unless mutually agreed to by the parties and executed by their authorized officers or agents in writing.

19.3 No Waiver

No delay, waiver, omission or forbearance on our part to exercise any right, option, duty or power arising out of any breach or default by you or the Controlling Principals under this Agreement shall constitute a waiver by us to enforce any such right, option, duty or power against you or the Controlling

Principals, or as to a subsequent breach or default by you or the Controlling Principals. Acceptance by us of any payments due to us hereunder subsequent to the time at which such payments are due shall not be deemed to be a waiver by us of any preceding breach by you or the Controlling Principals of any terms, provisions, covenants or conditions of this Agreement.

19.4 Our Prior Approval

Whenever this Agreement requires our prior approval or consent, you shall make a timely written request to us, and such approval or consent shall be obtained in writing.

19.5 No Warranty or Guaranty

We make no warranties or guarantees upon which you may rely and assume no liability or obligation to you or any third party to which we would not otherwise be subject, by providing any waiver, approval, advice, consent or suggestion to you in connection with this Agreement, or by reason of any neglect, delay or denial of any request therefor.

19.6 Continued Obligation to Pay Sums

If a Force Majeure event shall occur, then, in addition to payments required under Section 17.1.3(e), you shall continue to be obligated to pay to us any and all amounts that you shall have duly become obligated to pay in accordance with the terms of this Agreement prior to the occurrence of any Force Majeure event and the Indemnitees shall continue to be indemnified and held harmless by you in accordance with Article 15. Except as provided in Section 17.1.3(e) and the immediately preceding sentence herein, none of the parties hereto shall be held liable for a failure to comply with any terms and conditions of this Agreement when such failure is caused by an event of Force Majeure. Upon the occurrence of any event of the type referred to herein, the party affected thereby shall give prompt notice thereof to the other parties, together with a description of the event, the duration for which the party expects its ability to comply with the provisions of the Agreement to be affected thereby and a plan for resuming operation under the Agreement, which the party shall promptly undertake and maintain with due diligence. Such affected party shall be liable for failure to give timely notice only to the extent of damage actually caused.

19.7 Arbitration

Except to the extent we elect to enforce the provisions of this Agreement by judicial process and injunction in our sole discretion, all disputes, claims and controversies between the parties arising under or in connection with this Agreement or the making, performance or interpretation thereof (including claims of fraud in the inducement and other claims of fraud and the arbitrability of any matter) which have not been settled through negotiation will be settled by binding arbitration with ten (10) miles of our headquarters under the authority of California Statutes. The arbitrator(s) will have a minimum of five (5) years of experience in franchising or distribution law and will have the right to award specific performance of this Agreement. If the parties cannot agree upon a mutually agreeable arbitrator, then the arbitration shall be conducted as per the selection method set forth in the Nevada Statutes. The proceedings will be conducted under the commercial arbitration rules of the American Arbitration Association, to the extent such rules are not inconsistent with the provisions of this arbitration provision or the Nevada Statutes. The decision of the arbitrator(s) will be final and binding on all parties. This Section will survive termination or non-renewal of this Agreement under any circumstances. Judgment upon the award of the arbitrator(s) may be entered in any court having jurisdiction thereof. During the pendency of any arbitration proceeding, you and we shall fully perform our respective obligations under this Agreement.

19.8 Venue; Governing Law

With respect to any claims, controversies or disputes which are not finally resolved through arbitration, or as otherwise provided above, you and your owners hereby irrevocably submit themselves to the jurisdiction of the state courts and the Federal District Court closest to our headquarters. You and your owners hereby waive all questions of personal jurisdiction for the purpose of carrying out this provision. You and your owners hereby agree that service of process may be made upon any of them in any proceeding relating to or arising out of this Agreement or the relationship created by this Agreement by any means allowed by Nevada or federal law. You and your owners further agree that venue for any proceeding relating to or arising out of this Agreement shall be the state and/or Federal courts closest to our headquarters; provided, however, with respect to any action (1) for monies owed, (2) for injunctive or other extraordinary relief or (3) involving possession or disposition of, or other relief relating to, real property, we may bring such action in any State or Federal District Court which has jurisdiction. With respect to all claims, controversies, disputes or actions, related to this Agreement or the relationship created thereby, this Agreement and any such related claims, controversies, disputes or actions shall be governed, enforced and interpreted under California law.

19.9 Agreement Regarding Governing Law and Choice of Forum

You, the Controlling Principals and we acknowledge that the parties' agreement regarding applicable state law and forum set forth in Section 19.8 above provide each of the parties with the mutual benefit of uniform interpretation of this Agreement and any dispute arising out of this Agreement or the parties' relationship created by this Agreement. Each of you, the Controlling Principals and we further acknowledge the receipt and sufficiency of mutual consideration for such benefit and that each party's agreement regarding applicable state law and choice of forum have been negotiated in good faith and are part of the benefit of the bargain reflected by this Agreement.

19.10 Waiver of Punitive Damages

You, the Controlling Principals and we hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any right to or claim or any punitive, exemplary, incidental, indirect, special, consequential or other damages (including, without limitation, loss of profits) against either party, their officers, directors, shareholders, partners, agents, representatives, independent contractors, servants and employees, in their corporate and individual capacities, arising out of any cause whatsoever (whether such cause be based in contract, negligence, strict liability, other tort or otherwise) and agree that in the event of a dispute, either party shall be limited to the recovery of any actual damages sustained by it. If any other term of this Agreement is found or determined to be unconscionable or unenforceable for any reason, the foregoing provisions of waiver by agreement of punitive, exemplary, incidental, indirect, special, consequential or other damages (including, without limitation, loss of profits) shall continue in full force and effect.

19.11 Execution in Multiple Counterparts

This Agreement may be executed in multiple counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be an original, and all of which shall constitute one and the same instrument.

19.12 Captions

The captions used in connection with the sections and subsections of this Agreement are inserted only for purpose of reference. Such captions shall not be deemed to govern, limit, modify or in any other manner affect the scope, meaning or intent of the provisions of this Agreement or any part thereof nor shall such captions otherwise be given any legal effect.

19.13 Survival of Terms

Any obligation of you or the Controlling Principals that contemplates performance of such obligation after termination or expiration of this Agreement or the transfer of any interest of you or the Controlling Principals therein, shall be deemed to survive such termination, expiration or transfer.

19.14 Severability of Provisions

Except as expressly provided to the contrary herein, each portion, section, part, term and provision of this Agreement shall be considered severable; and if, for any reason, any portion, section, part, term or provision is determined to be invalid and contrary to, or in conflict with, any existing or future law or regulation by a court or agency having valid jurisdiction, this shall not impair the operation of, or have any other effect upon, the other portions, sections, parts, terms or provisions of this Agreement that may remain otherwise intelligible, and the latter shall continue to be given full force and effect and bind the parties; the invalid portions, sections, parts, terms or provisions shall be deemed not to be part of this Agreement; and there shall be automatically added such portion, section, part, term or provision as similar as possible to that which was severed which shall be valid and not contrary to or in conflict with any law or regulation.

19.15 Joint and Several Obligations

All references herein to the masculine, neuter or singular shall be construed to include the masculine, feminine, neuter or plural, where applicable. Without limiting the obligations individually undertaken by the Controlling Principals under this Agreement, all acknowledgments, promises, covenants, agreements and obligations made or undertaken by you in this Agreement shall be deemed, jointly and severally, undertaken by all of the Controlling Principals.

19.16 Rights and Remedies Cumulative

All rights and remedies of the parties to this Agreement shall be cumulative and not alternative, in addition to and not exclusive of any other rights or remedies which are provided for herein or which may be available at law or in equity in case of any breach, failure or default or threatened breach, failure or default of any term, provision or condition of this Agreement or any other agreement between you or any of your affiliates and us. The rights and remedies of the parties to this Agreement shall be continuing and shall not be exhausted by any one or more uses thereof, and may be exercised at any time or from time to time as often as may be expedient; and any option or election to enforce any such right or remedy may be exercised or taken at any time and from time to time. The expiration, earlier termination or exercise of our rights pursuant to Article 17 of this Agreement shall not discharge or release you or any of the Controlling Principals from any liability or obligation then accrued, or any liability or obligation continuing beyond, or arising out of, the expiration, the earlier termination or the exercise of such rights under this Agreement.

19.17 Terminology

The term “your Principals” shall include, collectively and individually, (1) your spouse, if you are an individual, (2) all officers, directors, managers and general partners (or persons holding comparable positions in non-corporate entities) of you and (3) all officers, directors, managers and general partners (or persons holding comparable positions in non-corporate entities) of any Controlling Principal that itself is an entity, in each case whom we designate as your Principals and all holders of an ownership interest in you and of any entity directly or indirectly controlling you, and any other person or entity controlling, controlled by or under common control with you. As used in this Section 19.17, the terms “control” and “controlling” shall mean the power to influence the management decisions of the specified person and shall in any case be deemed to exist where the second person holds ten percent (10%) or more of the total

ownership interest in the specified person, serves on any board of directors or comparable body of such specified person or acts as an officer, general partner or manager thereof (or holds a comparable position in a non-corporate entity). The initial Principals shall be listed on Attachment C. The term “Controlling Principals” shall include, collectively and individually, any Principal who has been designated by us as a Controlling Principal hereunder. For purposes of this Agreement, a publicly held corporation is a corporation registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or a corporation subject to the requirements of Section 15(d) of such Act.

19.18 References

Each reference in this Agreement to a corporation or partnership shall be deemed to also refer to a limited liability company and any other entity or organization similar thereto. Each reference to the organizational documents, equity owners, directors, and officers of a corporation in this Agreement shall be deemed to refer to the functional equivalents of such organizational documents, equity owners, directors, and officers, as applicable, in the case of a limited liability company or any other entity or organization similar thereto.

19.19 No Rights or Remedies Except to the Parties

Except as expressly provided to the contrary herein, nothing in this Agreement is intended, nor shall be deemed, to confer upon any person or legal entity other than you, us, our officers, directors, members and employees and such of your and our respective successors and assigns as may be contemplated (and, as to you, authorized by Article 14), any rights or remedies under or as a result of this Agreement.

19.20 Effectiveness of Agreement

This Agreement shall not become effective until signed by an authorized officer of ours.

19.21 Modification of the System

You understand and agree that the System must not remain static if it is to meet, without limitation, presently unforeseen changes in technology, competitive circumstances, demographics, populations, consumer trends, societal trends and other marketplace variables, and if it is to best serve the interests of us, you and all other franchisees. Accordingly, you expressly understand and agree that we may from time to time change the components of the System including, but not limited to, altering the products, programs, services, methods, standards, forms, policies and procedures of that System; abandoning the System altogether in favor of another system in connection with a merger, acquisition, other business combination or for other reasons; adding to, deleting from or modifying those products, programs and services which your Franchised Business is authorized and required to offer; modifying or substituting entirely the building, premises, equipment, signage, trade dress, décor, color schemes and uniform specifications and all other unit construction, design, appearance and operation attributes which you are required to observe hereunder; and changing, improving, modifying, or substituting other words or designs for, the Marks. You expressly agree to comply with any such modifications, changes, additions, deletions, substitutions and alterations; provided, however, that such changes shall not materially and unreasonably increase your obligations hereunder.

You shall accept, use and effectuate any such changes or modifications to, or substitution of, the System as if they were part of the System at the time that this Agreement was executed.

We shall not be liable to you for any expenses, losses or damages sustained by you as a result of any of the modifications contemplated hereby. You hereby covenant not to commence or join in any litigation or other proceeding against us or any third party complaining of any such modifications or

seeking expenses, losses or damages caused thereby. You expressly waive any claims, demands or damages arising from or related to the foregoing activities including, without limitation, any claim of breach of contract, breach of fiduciary duty, fraud, and/or breach of the implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing.

19.22 Operation in the Event of Absence or Disability

In order to prevent any interruption of the Franchised Business operations which would cause harm to the Franchised Business, thereby depreciating the value thereof, you authorize us, who may, at our option, in the event that you are absent for any reason or are incapacitated by reason of illness and are unable, in our sole and reasonable judgment, to operate the Franchised Business, operate the Franchised Business for so long as we deem necessary and practical, and without waiver of any other rights or remedies we may have under this Agreement. All monies from the operation of the Franchised Business during such period of operation by us shall be kept in a separate account, and the expenses of the Franchised Business, including reasonable compensation and expenses for our representative, shall be charged to said account. If, as herein provided, we temporarily operate the Franchised Business franchised herein for you, you agree to indemnify and hold harmless us and any representative of ours who may act hereunder, from any and all acts which we may perform, as regards the interests of you or third parties.

19.23 Step-In Rights

If we determine in our sole judgment that the operation of your business is in jeopardy, or if a default occurs, then in order to prevent an interruption of the Franchised Business which would cause harm to the System and thereby lessen its value, you authorize us to operate your business for as long as we deem necessary and practical, and without waiver of any other rights or remedies which we may have under this Agreement. In our sole judgment, we may deem you incapable of operating the Franchised Business if, without limitation, you are absent or incapacitated by reason of illness or death; you have failed to pay when due or have failed to remove any and all liens or encumbrances of every kind placed upon or against your business; or we determine that operational problems require that we operate your business for a period of time that we determine, in our sole discretion, to be necessary to maintain the operation of the business as a going concern.

We shall keep in a separate account all monies generated by the operation of your business, less the expenses of the business, including reasonable compensation and expenses for our representatives. In the event of our exercise of the Step-In Rights, you agree to hold harmless us and our representatives for all actions occurring during the course of such temporary operation. You agree to pay all of our reasonable attorneys' fees and costs incurred as a consequence of our exercise of the Step-In Rights. Nothing contained herein shall prevent us from exercising any other right which we may have under this Agreement, including, without limitation, termination.

ARTICLE 20 SECURITY INTERESTS

20.1 Collateral

You grant to us a security interest ("Security Interest") in all of the furniture, fixtures, equipment, signage, and realty (including your interests under all real property and personal property leases) of the Restaurant, together with all similar property now owned or hereafter acquired, additions, substitutions, replacements, proceeds, and products thereof, wherever located, used in connection with the Restaurant. All items in which a security interest is granted are referred to as the "Collateral".

20.2 Indebtedness Secured

The Security Interest is to secure payment of the following (the “Indebtedness”):

20.2.1 All amounts due under this Agreement or otherwise by you;

20.2.2 All sums which we may, at our option, expend or advance for the maintenance, preservation, and protection of the Collateral, including, without limitation, payment of rent, taxes, levies, assessments, insurance premiums, and discharge of liens, together with interest, or any other property given as security for payment of the Indebtedness;

20.2.3 All expenses, including reasonable attorneys’ fees, which we incur in connection with collecting any or all Indebtedness secured hereby or in enforcing or protecting our rights under the Security Interest and this Agreement; and

20.2.4 All other present or future, direct or indirect, absolute or contingent, liabilities, obligations, and indebtedness of you to us or third parties under this Agreement, however created, and specifically including all or part of any renewal or extension of this Agreement, whether or not you execute any extension agreement or renewal instruments.

20.2.5 Our security interest, as described herein, shall be subordinated to any financing related to your operation of the Restaurant, including, but not limited to, a real property mortgage and equipment leases.

20.3 Additional Documents

You will from time to time as required by us join with us in executing any additional documents and one or more financing statements pursuant to the Uniform Commercial Code (and any assignments, extensions, or modifications thereof) in form satisfactory to us.

20.4 Possession of Collateral

Upon default and termination of your rights under this Agreement, we shall have the immediate right to possession and use of the Collateral.

20.5 Our Remedies in Event of Default

You agree that, upon the occurrence of any default set forth above, the full amount remaining unpaid on the Indebtedness secured shall, at our option and without notice, become due and payable immediately, and we shall then have the rights, options, duties, and remedies of a secured party under, and you shall have the rights and duties of a debtor under, the Uniform Commercial Code of Nevada (or other applicable law), including, without limitation, our right to take possession of the Collateral and without legal process to enter any premises where the Collateral may be found. Any sale of the Collateral may be conducted by us in a commercially reasonable manner. Reasonable notification of the time and place of any sale shall be satisfied by mailing to you pursuant to the notice provisions set forth above.

20.6 Special Filing as Financing Statement

This Agreement shall be deemed a Security Agreement and a Financing Statement. This Agreement may be filed for record in the real estate records of each county in which the Collateral, or any part thereof, is situated and may also be filed as a Financing Statement in the counties or in the office of the Secretary of State, as appropriate, in respect of those items of Collateral of a kind or character defined

in or subject to the applicable provisions of the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in the appropriate jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 21 **TECHNOLOGY**

21.1 Computer Systems and Software

The following terms and conditions shall apply with respect to your computer system:

21.1.1 We shall have the right to specify or require that certain brands, types, makes, and/or models of communications, computer systems, and hardware to be used by, between, or among Saffron Mediterranean Kitchen Restaurants, including without limitation: (a) back office and point of sale systems, data, audio, video, and voice storage, retrieval, and transmission systems for use at Saffron Mediterranean Kitchen Restaurants, between or among Restaurants, and between and among the Franchised Restaurant and us and/or you; (b) Point of Sale Systems; (c) physical, electronic, and other security systems; (d) printers and other peripheral devices; (e) archival back-up systems; and (f) internet access mode and speed (collectively, the “Computer System”).

21.1.2 We shall have the right, but not the obligation, to develop or have developed for us, or to designate: (a) computer software programs and accounting system software that you must use in connection with the Computer System (“Required Software”), which you shall install; (b) updates, supplements, modifications, or enhancements to the Required Software, which you shall install; (c) the tangible media upon which you shall record data; and (d) the database file structure of your Computer System.

21.1.3 You shall record all sales on computer-based point of sale systems approved by us or on such other types of systems as may be designated by us in the Manual or otherwise in writing (“Point of Sale Systems”), which shall be deemed part of your Computer System.

21.1.4 You shall make, from time to time, such upgrades and other changes to the Computer System and Required Software as we may request in writing (collectively, “Computer Upgrades”).

21.1.5 You shall comply with all specifications issued by us with respect to the Computer System and the Required Software, and with respect to Computer Upgrades. You shall also afford us unimpeded access to your Computer System and Required Software as we may request, in the manner, form, and at the times requested by us.

21.2 Data

We may, from time-to-time, specify in the Manual or otherwise in writing the information that you shall collect and maintain on the Computer System installed at the Restaurant, and you shall provide to us such reports as we may reasonably request from the data so collected and maintained. All data pertaining to the Restaurant, and all data created or collected by you in connection with the System, or in connection with your operation of the Restaurant (including without limitation data pertaining to or otherwise concerning the Restaurant’s customers) or otherwise provided by you (including, without limitation, data uploaded to, or downloaded from your Computer System) is and will be owned exclusively by us, and we will have the right to use such data in any manner that we deem appropriate without compensation to you. Copies and/or originals of such data must be provided to us upon our request. We hereby license use of such data back to you for the term of this Agreement, at no additional cost, solely for your use in connection with the business franchised under this Agreement.

21.3 Privacy

You shall abide by all applicable laws pertaining to privacy of information collected or maintained regarding customers or other individuals (“Privacy”), and shall comply with our standards and policies pertaining to Privacy. If there is a conflict between our standards and policies pertaining to Privacy and applicable law, you shall: (a) comply with the requirements of applicable law; (b) immediately give us written notice of said conflict; and (c) promptly and fully cooperate with us and our counsel as we may request to assist us in our determination regarding the most effective way, if any, to meet our standards and policies pertaining to Privacy within the bounds of applicable law.

21.4 Telecommunications

You shall comply with our requirements (as set forth in the Manual or otherwise in writing) with respect to establishing and maintaining telecommunications connections between your Computer System and our Intranet (as defined below), if any, and/or such other computer systems as we may reasonably require.

21.5 Intranet

We may establish a website providing private and secure communications between us, you, franchisees, licensees and other persons and entities as determined by us, in our sole discretion (an “Intranet”). You shall comply with our requirements (as set forth in the Manual or otherwise in writing) with respect to connecting to the Intranet, and utilizing the Intranet in connection with the operation of the Restaurant. The Intranet may include, without limitation, the Manuals, training other assistance materials, and management reporting solutions (both upstream and downstream, as we may direct). You shall purchase and maintain such computer software and hardware as may be required to connect to and utilize the Intranet.

21.6 On-line Use of Proprietary Marks

You shall not use the Proprietary Marks or any abbreviation or other name associated with us and/or the System as part of any e-mail address, domain name, and/or other identification of you in any electronic medium. You agree not to transmit or cause any other party to transmit advertisements or solicitations by e-mail or other electronic media without our prior written consent as to your plan for transmitting such advertisements.

21.7 No Outsourcing Without Prior Written Consent

You shall not hire third party or outside vendors to perform any services or obligations in connection with the Computer System, Required Software, or any other of your obligations without our prior written approval therefor, unless we have designated an approved supplier to provide such services. Our consideration of any proposed outsourcing vendor(s) may be conditioned upon, among other things, such third party or outside vendor’s entry into a confidentiality agreement with us and you in a form that is reasonably provided by us.

21.8 Changes to Technology

You and we acknowledge and agree that changes to technology are dynamic and not predictable within the term of this Agreement. In order to provide for inevitable but unpredictable changes to technological needs and opportunities, you agree that we shall have the right to establish, in writing, reasonable new standards for the implementation of technology in the System; and you agree that you shall abide by those reasonable new standards established by us as if this Article 21 were periodically revised by us for that purpose. You acknowledge and understand that this Agreement does not place any

limitations on either our right to require you to obtain Computer Upgrades or the cost of such Computer Upgrades.

ARTICLE 22 YOUR REPRESENTATIONS AND ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

22.1 Your Representations

You represent and warrant to us, with the intention that we are relying thereon in entering into this Agreement, that:

22.1.1 If you are a corporation, limited liability company, general partnership, partnership, or limited partnership, then you are organized under the laws of the state of your principal place of business (or another state which you have identified to us) and are in good standing with and qualified to do business in each state and political/governmental subdivision having jurisdiction over the Restaurant.

22.1.2 If you are a corporation, limited liability company, general partnership, partnership, or limited partnership, you have all corporate power and authority to execute, deliver, consummate and perform this Agreement, and it will be binding upon you and your successors and assigns when executed.

22.1.3 You do not have any material liabilities, adverse claims, commitments or obligations of any nature as of the date of execution of this Agreement, whether accrued, unliquidated, absolute, contingent or otherwise which are not reflected as liabilities on the balance sheets of your current financial statements, which you have furnished to us before the execution of this Agreement.

22.1.4 As of the date of execution of this Agreement, there are no actions, suits, proceedings or investigations pending or, to your knowledge or the knowledge any of your officers, directors, principal shareholders, proprietors, partners or principals (as applicable) after due inquiry, threatened, in any court or arbitral forum, or before any governmental agency or instrumentality, nor to the best of your knowledge or the knowledge of any such persons or entities (after due inquiry) is there any basis for any claim, action, suit, proceeding or investigation which affects or could affect, directly or indirectly, any of your assets, properties, rights or business; your right to operate and use your assets, properties or rights to carry on your business; and/or which affects or could affect your right to assume and carry out in all respects the duties, obligations and responsibilities specified in this Agreement.

22.1.5 Neither you nor any of your Principals is a party to any contract, agreement, covenant not to compete or other restriction of any type which may conflict with, or be breached by, the execution, delivery, consummation and/or performance of this Agreement.

22.1.6 All of your representations and warranties contained in this Agreement are complete, correct and accurate as of the date of execution of this Agreement and will survive any termination or expiration of this Agreement.

22.2 Your Acknowledgments

You acknowledge, warrant and represent to us and we rely on such acknowledgments, warranties and representations that:

22.2.1 No representation has been made by us (or any of our employees, agents or salespersons) and relied on by you as to the future or past income, expenses, sales volume or potential

profitability, earnings or income of the Restaurant, or any other Saffron Mediterranean Kitchen Restaurant, whether owned by us, our affiliates or our franchisees. We make no guaranties, promises, representations, statements or warranties that you can or will achieve any level or range of sales, income or other measures of performance.

Initials:_____

22.2.2 No representation or statement has been made by us (or any of our employees, agents or salespersons) and relied on by you regarding your anticipated income, earnings and growth or that of us or the Saffron Mediterranean Kitchen System, or the viability of the business opportunity being offered under this Agreement.

Initials:_____

22.2.3 Before executing this Agreement, you have had the opportunity to contact any and all of our existing franchisees.

Initials:_____

22.2.4 You have had the opportunity to independently investigate, analyze and construe both the business opportunity being offered under this Agreement, and the terms and provisions of this Agreement, using the services of legal counsel, accountants or other advisers (if you so elect) of your choosing. You have been advised to consult with your advisors with respect to the legal, financial and other aspects of this Agreement, the Restaurant, and the prospects for the Restaurant. You have either consulted with these advisors or have deliberately declined to do so.

Initials:_____

22.2.5 You have received from us a copy of our Franchise Disclosure Document, together with a copy of all proposed agreements relating to the sale of the franchise at least fourteen (14) calendar days before the execution of this Agreement or at least fourteen (14) calendar days before the payment by you to us of any consideration in connection with the sale or proposed sale of the franchise granted by this Agreement.

Initials:_____

22.2.6 No representation or statement has been made by us (or any of our employees, agents or salespersons) and relied on by you regarding your ability to procure any required license or permit that may be necessary to the operation of the Restaurant.

Initials:_____

22.2.7 You affirm that all information set forth in all applications, financial statements and submissions to us are true, complete and accurate in all respects, and you expressly acknowledge that we are relying on the truthfulness, completeness and accuracy of this information.

Initials:_____

22.2.8 Attached hereto as Attachment J is a Franchisee Disclosure Acknowledgment Statement. You shall have received and answer the questions thereon, relating to representations that have or have not been made to you. You have executed the Statement voluntarily and attached it hereto.

Initials: _____

22.2.9 You understand and agree that we may manage and change the System and our business in any manner that is not expressly prohibited by this Agreement. Whenever we have the right within this Agreement to take or withhold action or to grant or decline to you the right to take or withhold action, we may make such a decision on the basis of our business judgment of what is in our best interests and those of the System and the franchise network, without regard to whether other reasonable alternative decisions exist or whether our decision adversely affects you. Absent applicable statute, we shall have no liability for such a decision and you agree that our decision will not be subject to limitation or review. If applicable law implies a covenant of good faith and fair dealing in this Agreement, you agree that such a covenant shall not imply any rights or obligations that are inconsistent with a fair construction of the terms of this Agreement and that this Agreement grants to us the right to make decisions, take actions and/or refrain from taking actions not inconsistent with your rights and obligations hereunder.

Initials: _____

22.2.10 Although we retain the right to establish and periodically modify System standards, which you have agreed to maintain in the operation of the Franchised Restaurant, you retain the right and sole responsibility for the day-to-day management and operation of the Restaurant and the implementation and maintenance of System standards at the Restaurant.

Initials: _____

22.2.11 You acknowledge and agree that we may modify the offer of our franchises to other franchisees in any manner and at any time, which offers and agreements have or may have terms, conditions, and obligations that may differ from the terms, conditions, and obligations in this Agreement.

Initials: _____

22.2.12 You acknowledge that the success of the business venture contemplated under this Agreement is speculative and depends, to a large extent, upon your ability as an independent businessperson, your active participation in the daily affairs of the business, market conditions, area competition, availability of product, quality of services provided as well as other factors. We do not make any representation or warranty express or implied as to the potential success of the business venture contemplated hereby.

Initials: _____

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each of the parties hereto has caused this Agreement to be executed by its duly authorized representative as of the date first above written.

FRANCHISOR:
FOOD CHAIN INVESTMENTS USA, LLC
a California corporation

ATTEST:

Witness

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____
Accepted On: _____
(the "Effective Date")

FRANCHISEE:

Witness

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____
Date: _____

CONTROLLING PRINCIPALS

Each of the undersigned acknowledges and agrees as follows:

1. Each has read the terms and conditions of the Franchise Agreement and acknowledges that the execution of this guaranty and the undertakings of the Controlling Principals in the Franchise Agreement are in partial consideration for, and a condition to, the granting of this license, and that Franchisor would not have granted this license without the execution of this guaranty and such undertakings by each of the undersigned;
2. Each is included in the term "Controlling Principals" as described in Section 19.17 of the Franchise Agreement;
3. Each individually, jointly and severally, makes all of the covenants, representations, warranties and agreements of the Controlling Principals set forth in the Franchise Agreement and is obligated to perform thereunder; and
4. Each individually, jointly and severally, unconditionally and irrevocably guarantees to Franchisor and its successors and assigns that all of Franchisee's obligations under the Franchise Agreement will be punctually paid and performed. Upon default by Franchisee or upon notice from Franchisor, each will immediately make each payment and perform each obligation required of Franchisee under the Franchise Agreement. Without affecting the obligations of any of the Controlling Principals under this guaranty, Franchisor may, without notice to the Controlling Principals, waive, renew, extend, modify, amend or release any indebtedness or obligation of Franchisee or settle, adjust or compromise any claims that Franchisor may have against Franchisee. Each of the Controlling Principals waives all demand and notices of every kind with respect to the enforcement of this guaranty, including, without limitation, notice of presentment, demand for payment or performance by Franchisee, any default by Franchisee or any guarantor and any release of any guarantor or other security for this guaranty or the obligations of Franchisee. Franchisor may pursue its rights against any of the Controlling Principals, jointly or severally, without first exhausting its remedies against Franchisee and without joining any other guarantor hereto and no delay on the part of Franchisor in the exercise of any right or remedy shall operate as a waiver of such right or remedy, and no single or partial exercise by Franchisor of any right or remedy shall preclude the further exercise of such right or remedy. Upon receipt by Franchisor of notice of the death of any of the Controlling Principals, the estate of the deceased will be bound by the foregoing guaranty, but only for defaults and obligations under the Franchise Agreement existing at the time of death, and in such event, the obligations of the remaining Controlling Principals shall continue in full force and effect.

ATTEST:

Witness

Witness

Witness

Witness

CONTROLLING PRINCIPALS:

Name:_____

Name:_____

Name:_____

Name:_____

ATTACHMENT A TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

ACCEPTED LOCATION AND TERRITORY

1. ACCEPTED LOCATION

Pursuant to Section 1.2 of the Franchise Agreement, the Restaurant shall be located at the following Accepted Location:

2. TERRITORY:

Pursuant to Section 1.4 of the Franchise Agreement, the Territory shall be:

FRANCHISEE:

FRANCHISOR:

FOOD CHAIN INVESTMENTS USA, LLC

By: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

By: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

ATTACHMENT B TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

COLLATERAL ASSIGNMENT OF LEASE

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned (“Assignor”) assigns, transfers and sets over to FOOD CHAIN INVESTMENTS USA, LLC, a California corporation (“Assignee”), all of Assignor’s right and title to and interest in that certain “Lease” a copy of which is attached as Exhibit A respecting premises commonly known as _____. This assignment is for collateral purposes only and except as specified in this document Assignee will have no liability or obligation of any kind whatsoever arising from or in connection with this assignment or the Lease unless and until Assignee takes possession of the premises the Lease demises according to the terms of this document and assumes Assignor’s obligations under the Lease.

Assignor represents and warrants to Assignee that it has full power and authority to assign the Lease and that Assignor has not previously assigned or transferred and is not otherwise obligated to assign or transfer any of its interest in the Lease or the premises it demises.

Upon Assignor’s default under the Lease or under the “Franchise Agreement” for a Restaurant between Assignee and Assignor or in the event Assignor defaults under any document or instrument securing the Franchise Agreement Assignee has the right to take possession of the premises the Lease demises and expel Assignor from the premises. In that event Assignor will have no further right and title to or interest in the Lease but will remain liable to Assignee for any past due rental payments or other charges Assignee is required to pay Lessor to effectuate the assignment this document contemplates.

Assignor agrees that it will not suffer or permit any surrender, termination, amendment or modification of the Lease without Assignee’s prior written consent. Throughout the term of the Franchise Agreement Assignor agrees that it will elect and exercise all options to extend the term of or renew the Lease not less than thirty (30) days before the last day upon which the option must be exercised unless Assignee agrees otherwise in writing. Upon Assignee’s failure to agree otherwise in writing and upon Assignor’s failure to elect to extend or renew the Lease as required Assignor appoints Assignee as its true and lawful attorney-in-fact with the authority to exercise the extension or renewal options in the name, place and stead of Assignor for the sole purpose of effecting the extension or renewal.

ASSIGNEE:

ASSIGNOR:

FOOD CHAIN INVESTMENTS USA, LLC

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____
Date: _____

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____
Date: _____

CONSENT TO COLLATERAL ASSIGNMENT AND AGREEMENT OF LESSOR

The undersigned Lessor under the Lease:

(a) Agrees to notify Assignee in writing of and upon Assignor's failure to cure any default by Assignor under the Lease;

(b) Agrees that Assignee will have the right, but not the obligation, to cure any default by Assignor under the Lease within thirty (30) days after Lessor's delivery of notice of the default under section (a) above;

(c) Consents to the Collateral Assignment and agrees that if Assignee takes possession of the premises the Lease demises and confirms to Lessor that it has assumed the Lease as tenant, Lessor will recognize Assignee as tenant under the Lease, provided that Assignee cures within the thirty (30) day period noted in section (b) above Assignor's defaults under the Lease; and

(d) Agrees that Assignee may further assign the Lease to or enter into a sublease with a person, firm or corporation who agrees to assume the tenant's obligations under the Lease and is reasonably acceptable to Lessor and that upon that assignment Assignee will have no further liability or obligation under the Lease as assignee, tenant or otherwise, other than to certify that the additional assignee or sublessee operates the premises the Lease demises as a Restaurant.

Dated: _____

_____, Lessor

ATTACHMENT C TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

STATEMENT OF OWNERSHIP INTERESTS AND FRANCHISEE'S PRINCIPALS

- A. The following is a list of all shareholders, partners or other investors in Franchisee, including all investors who own or hold a direct or indirect interest in Franchisee, and a description of the nature of their interest:

Name

Percentage of Ownership/Nature of Interest

- B. In addition to the persons listed in paragraph A., the following is a list of all of Franchisee's Principals described in and designated pursuant to Section 19.17 of the Franchise Agreement. Unless designated as a Controlling Principal, each of Franchisee's Principals shall execute the Confidentiality and Non-Competition Agreement substantially in the form set forth in Attachment D (see Sections 10.2.2 and 10.3.4 of the Franchise Agreement):

ATTACHMENT D TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

CONFIDENTIALITY AND NON-COMPETITION AGREEMENT

**(for trained employees, shareholders, officers, directors,
general partners, members and managers of Franchisee)**

In consideration of my being a _____ of _____ (“Franchisee”), and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is acknowledged, I hereby acknowledge and agree that:

1. Pursuant to a Franchise Agreement dated _____, 20__ (the “Franchise Agreement”), Franchisee has acquired the right and franchise from FOOD CHAIN INVESTMENTS USA, LLC (the “Company”) to establish and operate a Saffron Mediterranean Kitchen Restaurant (the “Franchised Business”) and the right to use in the operation of the Franchised Business the Company’s trade names, service marks, trademarks, logos, emblems, and indicia of origin (the “Proprietary Marks”), as they may be changed, improved and further developed from time to time in the Company’s sole discretion, only at the following authorized and Accepted Location: _____. (the “Accepted Location”).

2. The Company, as the result of the expenditure of time, skill, effort and resources has developed and owns a distinctive format and system (the “System”) relating to the establishment and operation of Franchised Businesses. The Company possesses certain proprietary and confidential information relating to the operation of the System, which includes certain proprietary trade secrets, recipes, methods, techniques, formats, specifications, systems, procedures, methods of business practices and management, sales and promotional techniques and knowledge of, and experience in, the operation of the Franchised Business (the “Confidential Information”).

3. Any and all information, knowledge, know-how, and techniques which the Company specifically designates as confidential shall be deemed to be Confidential Information for purposes of this Agreement.

4. As _____ of the Franchisee, the Company and Franchisee will disclose the Confidential Information to me in furnishing to me training programs, the Company’s Confidential Operations Manuals (the “Manuals”), and other general assistance during the term of the Franchise Agreement.

5. I will not acquire any interest in the Confidential Information, other than the right to utilize it in the operation of the Franchised Business during the term of the Franchise Agreement, and the use or duplication of the Confidential Information for any use outside the System would constitute an unfair method of competition.

6. The Confidential Information is proprietary, involves trade secrets of the Company, and is disclosed to me solely on the condition that I agree, and I do hereby agree, that I shall hold in strict confidence all Confidential Information and all other information designated by the Company as confidential. Unless the Company otherwise agrees in writing, I will disclose and/or use the Confidential Information only in connection with my duties as _____ of the Franchisee, and will continue not to disclose any such information even after I cease to be in that position and will not use any such information even after I cease to be in that position unless I can demonstrate that such information has become generally known or easily accessible other than by the breach of an obligation of Franchisee under the Franchise Agreement.

7. Except as otherwise approved in writing by the Company, I shall not, while in my position with the Franchisee, either directly or indirectly for myself, or through, on behalf of, or in conjunction with any person, persons, partnership, or corporation, own, maintain, operate, engage in, act as a consultant for, perform services for, or have any interest in any food service business which: (a) is the same as, or substantially similar to, a Franchised Business; or (b) offers to sell or sells any products or services which are the same as, or substantially similar to, any of the products offered by a Franchised Business (a "Competitive Business"); and for a continuous uninterrupted period commencing upon the cessation or termination of my position with Franchisee, regardless of the cause for termination, or upon the expiration, termination, transfer, or assignment of the Franchise Agreement, whichever occurs first, and continuing for two (2) years thereafter, either directly or indirectly, for myself, or through, on behalf of, or in conjunction with any person, persons, partnership, or corporation, own, maintain, operate, engage in, act as a consultant for, perform services for, or have any interest in any Competitive Business that is, or is intended to be, located at or within:

7.1 Franchisee's Territory, as defined in the Franchise Agreement ("Franchisee's Territory");

7.2 Twenty-five (25) miles of Franchisee's Territory; or

7.3 Twenty-five (25) miles of any Franchised Business operating under the System and the Proprietary Marks.

The prohibitions in this Paragraph 7 do not apply to my interests in or activities performed in connection with a Franchised Business. This restriction does not apply to my ownership of less than five percent (5%) beneficial interest in the outstanding securities of any publicly held corporation.

8. I agree that each of the foregoing covenants shall be construed as independent of any other covenant or provision of this Agreement. If all or any portion of a covenant in this Agreement is held unreasonable or unenforceable by a court or agency having valid jurisdiction in an unappealed final decision to which the Company is a party, I expressly agree to be bound by any lesser covenant subsumed within the terms of such covenant that imposes the maximum duty permitted by law, as if the resulting covenant were separately stated in and made a part of this Agreement.

9. I understand and acknowledge that the Company shall have the right, in its sole discretion, to reduce the scope of any covenant set forth in this Agreement, or any portion thereof, without my consent, effective immediately upon receipt by me of written notice thereof; and I agree to comply forthwith with any covenant as so modified.

10. The Company is a third-party beneficiary of this Agreement and may enforce it, solely and/or jointly with the Franchisee. I am aware that my violation of this Agreement will cause the Company and the Franchisee irreparable harm; therefore, I acknowledge and agree that the Franchisee and/or the Company may apply for the issuance of an injunction preventing me from violating this Agreement, and I agree to pay the Franchisee and the Company all the costs it/they incur(s), including, without limitation, legal fees and expenses, if this Agreement is enforced against me. Due to the importance of this Agreement to the Franchisee and the Company, any claim I have against the Franchisee or the Company is a separate matter and does not entitle me to violate, or justify any violation of this Agreement.

11. This Agreement shall be construed under the laws of the State of Nevada, without regard to the application of Nevada conflict of law rules. The only way this Agreement can be changed is in writing signed by both the Franchisee and me.

Signature

Name

Address

Title

ACKNOWLEDGED BY FRANCHISEE

By: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

ATTACHMENT E TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT
ELECTRONIC TRANSFER AUTHORIZATION

**AUTHORIZATION TO HONOR CHARGES DRAWN BY AND
PAYABLE TO FOOD CHAIN INVESTMENTS USA, LLC ("COMPANY")**

Depositor hereby authorizes and requests _____ (the "Depository") to initiate debit and credit entries to Depositor's ☐ checking or ☐ savings account (select one) indicated below drawn by and payable to the order of FOOD CHAIN INVESTMENTS USA, LLC by Electronic Funds Transfer, provided there are sufficient funds in said account to pay the amount upon presentation.

Depositor agrees that the Depository's rights with respect to each such charge shall be the same as if it were a check drawn by the Depository and signed by Depositor. Depositor further agrees that if any such charge is dishonored, whether with or without cause and whether intentionally or inadvertently, the Depository shall be under no liability whatsoever.

Depository Name: _____

City: _____ State: _____ Zip Code: _____

Transit/ABA Number: _____ Account Number: _____

This authority is to remain in full force and effect until Company has received written notification from me (or either of us) of its termination in such time and in such manner to afford Company and Depository a responsible opportunity to act on such request.

Depositor: (Please Print)

Date Signed

Signature(s) of Depositor, as Printed Above

Please attach a voided blank check, for purposes of setting up Bank and Transit Numbers.

ATTACHMENT F TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT
INTERNET WEB SITES AND LISTINGS AGREEMENT

THIS INTERNET WEB SITES AND LISTINGS AGREEMENT (the “Internet Listing Agreement”) is made and entered into as of the ____ day of _____, 20__ (the “Effective Date”), by and between FOOD CHAIN INVESTMENTS USA, LLC, a California corporation (the “Franchisor”), and _____, a _____ (the “Franchisee”).

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, Franchisee desires to enter into a Franchise Agreement with Franchisor for a Saffron Mediterranean Kitchen Restaurant (the “Franchise Agreement”); and

WHEREAS, Franchisor would not enter into the Franchise Agreement without Franchisee’s agreement to enter into, comply with, and be bound by all the terms and provisions of this Internet Listing Agreement;

NOW, THEREFORE, for and in consideration of the foregoing and the mutual promises and covenants contained herein, and in further consideration of the Franchise Agreement and the mutual promises and covenants contained therein, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. DEFINITIONS

All terms used but not otherwise defined in this Internet Listing Agreement shall have the meanings set forth in the Franchise Agreement. “Termination” of the Franchise Agreement shall include, but shall not be limited to, the voluntary termination, involuntary termination, or natural expiration thereof.

2. TRANSFER; APPOINTMENT

2.1 Interest in Internet Web Sites and Listings. Franchisee may acquire (whether in accordance with or in violation of the Franchise Agreement) during the term of the Franchise Agreement, certain right, title, and interest in and to certain domain names, hypertext markup language, uniform resource locator addresses, and access to corresponding Internet web sites, and the right to hyperlink to certain web sites and listings on various Internet search engines (collectively, the “Internet Web Sites and Listings”) related to the Franchised Business or the Marks (all of which right, title, and interest is referred to herein as “Franchisee’s Interest”).

2.2 Transfer. On Termination of the Franchise Agreement, or on periodic request of Franchisor, Franchisee will immediately direct all Internet Service Providers, domain name registries, Internet search engines, and other listing agencies (collectively, the “Internet Companies”) with which Franchisee has Internet Web Sites and Listings: (i) to transfer all of Franchisee’s Interest in such Internet Web Sites and Listings to Franchisor; and (ii) to execute such documents and take such actions as may be necessary to effectuate such transfer. In the event Franchisor does not desire to accept any or all such Internet Web Sites and Listings, Franchisee will immediately direct the Internet Companies to terminate such Internet Web Sites and Listings or will take such other actions with respect to the Internet Web Sites and Listings as Franchisor directs.

2.3 Appointment; Power of Attorney. Franchisee hereby constitutes and appoints Franchisor and any officer or agent of Franchisor, for Franchisor’s benefit under the Franchise Agreement and this

Internet Listing Agreement or otherwise, with full power of substitution, as Franchisee's true and lawful attorney-in-fact with full power and authority in Franchisee's place and stead, and in Franchisee's name or the name of any affiliated person or affiliated company of Franchisee, to take any and all appropriate action and to execute and deliver any and all documents that may be necessary or desirable to accomplish the purposes of this Internet Listing Agreement. Franchisee further agrees that this appointment constitutes a power coupled with an interest and is irrevocable until Franchisee has satisfied all of its obligations under the Franchise Agreement and any and all other agreements to which Franchisee and any of its affiliates on the one hand, and Franchisor and any of its affiliates on the other, are parties, including without limitation this Internet Listing Agreement. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, Franchisee hereby grants to Franchisor the power and right to do the following:

2.3.1 Direct the Internet Companies to transfer all Franchisee's Interest in and to the Internet Web Sites and Listings to Franchisor;

2.3.2 Direct the Internet Companies to terminate any or all of the Internet Web Sites and Listings; and

2.3.3 Execute the Internet Companies' standard assignment forms or other documents in order to affect such transfer or termination of Franchisee's Interest.

2.4 Certification of Termination. Franchisee hereby directs the Internet Companies to accept, as conclusive proof of Termination of the Franchise Agreement, Franchisor's written statement, signed by an officer or agent of Franchisor, that the Franchise Agreement has terminated.

2.5 Cessation of Obligations. After the Internet Companies have duly transferred all Franchisee's Interest in such Internet Web Sites and Listings to Franchisor, as between Franchisee and Franchisor, Franchisee will have no further interest in, or obligations under, such Internet Web Sites and Listings. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Franchisee will remain liable to each and all of the Internet Companies for the sums Franchisee is obligated to pay such Internet Companies for obligations Franchisee incurred before the date Franchisor duly accepted the transfer of such Interest, or for any other obligations not subject to the Franchise Agreement or this Internet Listing Agreement.

3. MISCELLANEOUS

3.1 Release. Franchisee hereby releases, remises, acquits, and forever discharges each and all of the Internet Companies and each and all of their parent corporations, subsidiaries, affiliates, directors, officers, stockholders, employees, and agents, and the successors and assigns of any of them, from any and all rights, demands, claims, damage, losses, costs, expenses, actions, and causes of action whatsoever, whether in tort or in contract, at law or in equity, known or unknown, contingent or fixed, suspected or unsuspected, arising out of, asserted in, assertable in, or in any way related to this Internet Listing Agreement.

3.2 Indemnification. Franchisee is solely responsible for all costs and expenses related to its performance, its nonperformance, and Franchisor's enforcement of this Agreement, which costs and expenses Franchisee will pay Franchisor in full, without defense or setoff, on demand. Franchisee agrees that it will indemnify, defend, and hold harmless Franchisor and its affiliates, and its and their directors, officers, shareholders, partners, members, employees, agents, and attorneys, and the successors and assigns of any and all of them, from and against, and will reimburse Franchisor and any and all of them for, any and all loss, losses, damage, damages, claims, debts, claims, demands, or obligations that are related to or are based on this Internet Listing Agreement.

3.3 No Duty. The powers conferred on Franchisor hereunder are solely to protect Franchisor's interests and shall not impose any duty on Franchisor to exercise any such powers. Franchisee expressly agrees that in no event shall Franchisor be obligated to accept the transfer of any or all of Franchisee's Interest in any or all such Internet Web Sites and Listings.

3.4 Further Assurances. Franchisee agrees that at any time after the date of this Internet Listing Agreement, Franchisee will perform such acts and execute and deliver such documents as may be necessary to assist in or accomplish the purposes of this Internet Listing Agreement.

3.5 Successors, Assigns, and Affiliates. All Franchisor's rights and powers, and all Franchisee's obligations, under this Internet Listing Agreement shall be binding on Franchisee's successors, assigns, and affiliated persons or entities as if they had duly executed this Internet Listing Agreement.

3.6 Effect on Other Agreements. Except as otherwise provided in this Internet Listing Agreement, all provisions of the Franchise Agreement and exhibits and schedules thereto shall remain in effect as set forth therein.

3.7 Survival. This Internet Listing Agreement shall survive the Termination of the Franchise Agreement.

3.8 Joint and Several Obligations. All Franchisee's obligations under this Internet Listing Agreement shall be joint and several.

3.9 Governing Law. This Internet Listing Agreement shall be governed by and construed under the laws of the State of Nevada, without regard to the application of Nevada conflict of law rules.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have executed or caused their duly authorized representatives to execute this Agreement as of the Effective Date.

FOOD CHAIN INVESTMENTS USA, LLC:

FRANCHISEE:

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

TELEPHONE LISTING AGREEMENT

THIS TELEPHONE LISTING AGREEMENT (the “Telephone Listing Agreement”) is made and entered into as of the ____ day of _____, 20__ (the “Effective Date”), by and between FOOD CHAIN INVESTMENTS USA, LLC, a California corporation (the “Franchisor”), and _____, a _____ (the “Franchisee”).

W I T N E S S E T H:

WHEREAS, Franchisee desires to enter into a Franchise Agreement with Franchisor for a Saffron Mediterranean Kitchen Restaurant(the “Franchise Agreement”); and

WHEREAS, Franchisor would not enter into the Franchise Agreement without Franchisee’s agreement to enter into, comply with, and be bound by all the terms and provisions of this Telephone Listing Agreement;

NOW, THEREFORE, for and in consideration of the foregoing and the mutual promises and covenants contained herein, and in further consideration of the Franchise Agreement and the mutual promises and covenants contained therein, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of all of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. DEFINITIONS

All terms used but not otherwise defined in this Telephone Listing Agreement shall have the meanings set forth in the Franchise Agreement. “Termination” of the Franchise Agreement shall include, but shall not be limited to, the voluntary termination, involuntary termination, or natural expiration thereof.

2. TRANSFER; APPOINTMENT

2.1 Interest in Telephone Numbers and Listings. Franchisee has, or will acquire during the term of the Franchise Agreement, certain right, title, and interest in and to those certain telephone numbers and regular, classified, yellow-page, and other telephone directory listings (collectively, the “Telephone Numbers and Listings”) related to the Franchised Business or the Marks (all of which right, title, and interest is referred to herein as “Franchisee’s Interest”).

2.2 Transfer. On Termination of the Franchise Agreement, if Franchisor directs Franchisee to do so, Franchisee will immediately direct all telephone companies, telephone directory publishers, and telephone directory listing agencies (collectively, the “Telephone Companies”) with which Franchisee has Telephone Numbers and Listings: (i) to transfer all Franchisee’s Interest in such Telephone Numbers and Listings to Franchisor; and (ii) to execute such documents and take such actions as may be necessary to effectuate such transfer. In the event Franchisor does not desire to accept any or all such Telephone Numbers and Listings, Franchisee will immediately direct the Telephone Companies to terminate such Telephone Numbers and Listings or will take such other actions with respect to the Telephone Numbers and Listings as Franchisor directs.

2.3 Appointment; Power of Attorney. Franchisee hereby constitutes and appoints Franchisor and any officer or agent of Franchisor, for Franchisor’s benefit under the Franchise Agreement and this Telephone Listing Agreement or otherwise, with full power of substitution, as Franchisee’s true and lawful attorney-in-fact with full power and authority in Franchisee’s place and stead, and in Franchisee’s name or the name of any affiliated person or affiliated company of Franchisee, on Termination of the

Franchise Agreement, to take any and all appropriate action and to execute and deliver any and all documents that may be necessary or desirable to accomplish the purposes of this Telephone Listing Agreement. Franchisee further agrees that this appointment constitutes a power coupled with an interest and is irrevocable until Franchisee has satisfied all of its obligations under the Franchise Agreement and any and all other agreements to which Franchisee and any of its affiliates on the one hand, and Franchisor and any of its affiliates on the other, are parties, including, without limitation, this Telephone Listing Agreement. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, Franchisee hereby grants to Franchisor the power and right to do the following:

2.3.1 Direct the Telephone Companies to transfer all Franchisee's Interest in and to the Telephone Numbers and Listings to Franchisor;

2.3.2 Direct the Telephone Companies to terminate any or all of the Telephone Numbers and Listings; and

2.3.3 Execute the Telephone Companies' standard assignment forms or other documents in order to affect such transfer or termination of Franchisee's Interest.

2.4 Certification of Termination. Franchisee hereby directs the Telephone Companies that they shall accept, as conclusive proof of Termination of the Franchise Agreement, Franchisor's written statement, signed by an officer or agent of Franchisor, that the Franchise Agreement has terminated.

2.5 Cessation of Obligations. After the Telephone Companies have duly transferred all Franchisee's Interest in such Telephone Numbers and Listings to Franchisor, as between Franchisee and Franchisor, Franchisee will have no further Interest in, or obligations under, such Telephone Numbers and Listings. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Franchisee will remain liable to each and all of the Telephone Companies for the sums Franchisee is obligated to pay such Telephone Companies for obligations Franchisee incurred before the date Franchisor duly accepted the transfer of such Interest, or for any other obligations not subject to the Franchise Agreement or this Telephone Listing Agreement.

3. MISCELLANEOUS

3.1 Release. Franchisee hereby releases, remises, acquits, and forever discharges each and all of the Telephone Companies and each and all of their parent corporations, subsidiaries, affiliates, directors, officers, stockholders, employees, and agents, and the successors and assigns of any of them, from any and all rights, demands, claims, damage, losses, costs, expenses, actions, and causes of action whatsoever, whether in tort or in contract, at law or in equity, known or unknown, contingent or fixed, suspected or unsuspected, arising out of, asserted in, assertable in, or in any way related to this Telephone Listing Agreement.

3.2 Indemnification. Franchisee is solely responsible for all costs and expenses related to Franchisee's performance, Franchisee's nonperformance, and Franchisor's enforcement of this Agreement, which costs and expenses Franchisee will pay Franchisor in full, without defense or setoff, on demand. Franchisee agrees that it will indemnify, defend, and hold harmless Franchisor and its affiliates, and the directors, officers, shareholders, partners, members, employees, agents, and attorneys of Franchisor and its affiliates, and the successors and assigns of any and all of them, from and against, and will reimburse Franchisor and any and all of them for, any and all loss, losses, damage, damages, claims, debts, claims, demands, or obligations that are related to or are based on this Telephone Listing Agreement.

3.3 No Duty. The powers conferred on Franchisor under this Telephone Listing Agreement are solely to protect Franchisor's interests and shall not impose any duty on Franchisor to exercise any such powers. Franchisee expressly agrees that in no event shall Franchisor be obligated to accept the transfer of any or all of Franchisee's Interest in any or all such Telephone Numbers and Listings.

3.4 Further Assurances. Franchisee agrees that at any time after the date hereof, it will perform such acts and execute and deliver such documents as may be necessary to assist in or accomplish the purposes of this Telephone Listing Agreement.

3.5 Successors, Assigns, and Affiliates. All Franchisor's rights and powers, and all Franchisee's obligations, under this Telephone Listing Agreement shall be binding on Franchisee's successors, assigns, and affiliated persons or entities as if they had duly executed this Telephone Listing Agreement.

3.6 Effect on Other Agreements. Except as otherwise provided in this Telephone Listing Agreement, all provisions of the Franchise Agreement and exhibits and schedules thereto shall remain in effect as set forth therein.

3.7 Survival. This Telephone Listing Agreement shall survive the Termination of the Franchise Agreement.

3.8 Joint and Several Obligations. All Franchisee's obligations under this Telephone Listing Agreement shall be joint and several.

3.9 Governing Law. This Telephone Listing Agreement shall be governed by and construed under the laws of the State of Nevada, without regard to the application of Nevada conflict of law rules.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have duly executed and delivered this Telephone Listing Agreement as of the Effective Date.

FOOD CHAIN INVESTMENTS USA, LLC:

FRANCHISEE:

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

ATTACHMENT G TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT
POWER OF ATTORNEY (TAX)

IRREVOCABLE POWER OF ATTORNEY

STATE OF _____)
)
COUNTY OF _____)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS

That _____, a _____ (“Franchisee”), does hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint FOOD CHAIN INVESTMENTS USA, LLC, a California corporation (“Franchisor”), true and lawful attorney-in-fact and agent for Franchisee and in Franchisee’s name, place and stead to do or cause to be done all things and to sign, execute, acknowledge, certify, deliver, accept, record and file all such agreements, certificates, instruments and documents as, in the sole discretion of Franchisor, shall be necessary or advisable for the sole purpose of obtaining any and all returns, records, reports and other documentation relating to the payment of taxes filed by Franchisee with any state and/or federal taxing authority, including, but not limited to, the State Comptroller of the State of _____, hereby granting unto Franchisor full power and authority to do and perform any and all acts and things which, in the sole discretion of Franchisor, are necessary or advisable to be done as fully to all intents and purposes as Franchisee might or could itself do, hereby ratifying and confirming all that Franchisor may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue of this Power of Attorney and the powers herein granted.

During the term of this Power of Attorney, and regardless of whether Franchisee has designated any other person to act as its attorney-in-fact and agent, no governmental agency, person, firm or corporation dealing with Franchisor, if acting in good faith, shall be required to ascertain the authority of Franchisor, nor to see to the performance of the agency, nor be responsible in any way for the proper application of documents delivered or funds or property paid or delivered to Franchisor. Any governmental agency, person, firm or corporation dealing with Franchisor shall be fully protected in acting and relying on a certificate of Franchisor that this Power of Attorney on the date of such certificate has not been revoked and is in full force and effect, and Franchisee shall not take any action against any person, firm, corporation or agency acting in reliance on such a certificate or a copy of this Power of Attorney. Any instrument or document executed on behalf of Franchisee by Franchisor shall be deemed to include such a certificate on the part of Franchisor, whether or not expressed. This paragraph shall survive any termination of this Power of Attorney.

This Power of Attorney shall terminate two (2) years following the expiration or termination of that certain Franchise Agreement dated as of _____, 20__ by and between Franchisor and Franchisee. Such termination, however, shall not affect the validity of any act or deed that Franchisor may have effected prior to such date pursuant to the powers herein granted.

This instrument is to be construed and interpreted as an irrevocable power of attorney coupled with an interest. It is executed and delivered in the State of _____ and the laws of the State of _____ shall govern all questions as to the validity of this Power of Attorney and the construction of its provisions.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has executed this Power of Attorney as of the _____ day of _____, 20__.

_____, a

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

STATE OF _____)
_____)
COUNTY OF _____)

BEFORE ME, the undersigned authority, on this day personally appeared _____, _____ of _____, known to me to be the person whose name is subscribed to the foregoing instrument, who acknowledged to me that s/he executed the same for the purposes and consideration therein expressed and in the capacity therein stated.

GIVEN UNDER MY HAND AND SEAL OF OFFICE this _____ day of _____, 20__.

(SEAL)

Notary Public in and for
The State of _____

My commission expires:

ATTACHMENT H TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT
MULTI-STATE ADDENDUM

CALIFORNIA APPENDIX

1. California Business and Professions Code Sections 20000 through 20043 provide rights to you concerning termination or non-renewal of a franchise. If the Franchise Agreement contains provisions that are inconsistent with the law, the law will control.
2. The Franchise Agreement provide for termination upon bankruptcy. This provision may not be enforceable under Federal Bankruptcy Law (11 U.S.C.A. Sec. 101 et seq.).
3. The Franchise Agreement contain covenants not to compete which extend beyond the termination of the agreements. These provisions may not be enforceable under California law.
4. Section 31125 of the California Corporation Code requires the franchisor to provide you with a disclosure document before asking you to agree to a material modification of an existing franchise.
5. Neither the franchisor, any person or franchise broker in Item 2 of the Disclosure Document is subject to any currently effective order of any national securities association or national securities exchange, as defined in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 15 U.S.C.A. 79a et seq., suspending or expelling such persons from membership in such association or exchange.
6. The Franchise Agreement require binding arbitration. The arbitration will occur in 10 miles of franchisor's headquarters with the costs being borne by the franchisee and franchisor. Prospective franchisees are encouraged to consult private legal counsel to determine the applicability of California and federal laws (such as Business and Professions Code Section 20040.5 Code of Civil Procedure Section 1281, and the Federal Arbitration Act) to any provisions of a franchise agreement restricting venue to a forum outside the State of California.
7. The Franchise Agreement require application of the laws of California. This provision may not be enforceable under California law.
8. You must sign a general release if you renew or transfer your franchise. California Corporation Code 31512 voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Investment Law (California Corporations Code 31000 through 31516). Business and Professions Code 20010 voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Relations Act (Business and Professions Code 20000 through 20043).
9. THE CALIFORNIA FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW REQUIRES THAT A COPY OF ALL PROPOSED AGREEMENTS RELATING TO THE SALE OF THE FRANCHISE BE DELIVERED TOGETHER WITH THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT.
10. Prospective franchisees are encouraged to consult private legal counsel to determine the applicability of California and federal laws (such as Business and Professions Code Section 20040.5 Code of Civil Procedure Section 1281, and the Federal Arbitration Act) to any provisions of a franchise agreement restricting venue to a forum outside the State of California.
11. The Franchise Agreement contains a liquidated damages clause. Under California Civil Code Section 1671, certain liquidated damages clauses are unenforceable.

12. OUR WEBSITE, www.Saffrononfire.com, HAS NOT BEEN REVIEWED OR APPROVED BY THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS OVERSIGHT. ANY COMPLAINTS CONCERNING THE CONTENT OF THIS WEBSITE MAY BE DIRECTED TO THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF CORPORATIONS at www.corp.ca.gov.

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF ILLINOIS

1. The following item must be included within the Disclosure Document and shall replace the language that is in the Disclosure Document itself:

Section 4, Jurisdiction and Venue, of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act of 1987 (“Act”) states that “any provision in the franchise agreement which designates jurisdiction or venue in a forum outside of this State is void with respect to any cause of action which otherwise is enforceable in this State, provided that a franchise agreement may provide for arbitration in a forum outside of this State.” This Section of the Act replaces any contradictory language contained in the Franchise Agreement .

2. Illinois law governs the Franchise Agreement .

3. Any releases and/or waivers that we request you to sign must conform with Section 41, Waivers Void, of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act of 1987 which states that “any condition, stipulation, or provision purporting to bind any person acquiring any franchise to waive compliance with any provision of this Act or any other law of this State is void. This Section shall not prevent any person from entering into a settlement agreement or executing a general release regarding potential or actual lawsuit filed under any of the provisions of this Act, nor shall it prevent the arbitration of any claim pursuant to the provisions of Title 9 of the United States Code.”

4. Under Illinois law at 200.608, Jurisdiction and Venue, a franchise agreement may not provide for a choice of law of any state other than Illinois. The Summary column of Items 17(v) and (w) of the Disclosure Document are amended to state “Illinois law”. The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement are amended accordingly.

5. The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement is amended to comply with Section 27, Periods of Limitation, of the Act to allow any and all claims and actions arising out of or relating to these Agreements, the relationship of Franchisor and Franchisee or your operation of the Franchise brought by you against us shall be commenced within 3 years from the occurrence of the facts giving rise to such claim or action, within 1 year after you become aware of the facts or circumstances indicating you may have a claim for relief, or 90 days after delivery to you of a written notice disclosing the violation, or such claim or action will be barred.

6. Item 17(g) of the Disclosure Document, Article 17 of the Franchise Agreement are amended by changing the time frame to cure defaults, excluding defaults for safety or security issues, to 30 days.

STATE ADDENDUM FOR THE STATE OF INDIANA

1. To be added to Item 3 of the Disclosure Document, is the following statement:

There are presently no arbitration proceedings to which the Franchisor is a party.

2. Item 17 of the Disclosure Document is amended to reflect the requirement under Indiana Code 23-2-2.7-1 (9), which states that any post term non-compete covenant must not extend beyond the franchisee's exclusive territory.

3. Item 17 is amended to state that this is subject to Indiana Code 23-2-2.7-1 (10).

4. Under Indiana Code 23-2-2.7-1 (10), jurisdiction and venue must be in Indiana if the franchisee so requests. This amends Article 19 of the Franchise Agreement .

5. Under Indiana Code 23-2-2.7-1 (10), franchisee may not agree to waive any claims or rights.

DISCLOSURE REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF MICHIGAN

THE STATE OF MICHIGAN PROHIBITS CERTAIN UNFAIR PROVISIONS THAT ARE SOMETIMES IN FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS. IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING PROVISIONS ARE IN THESE FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS, THE PROVISIONS ARE VOID AND CANNOT BE ENFORCED AGAINST YOU:

- (a) A prohibition on the right of a franchisee to join an association of franchises.

- (b) A requirement that a franchisee assent to a release, assignment, novation, waiver or estoppel which deprives a franchisee of rights and protections provided in this act. This shall not preclude a franchisee, after entering into a franchise agreement, from settling any and all claims.

- (c) A provision that permits a franchisor to terminate a franchise prior to the expiration of its term except for good cause. Good cause shall include the failure of the franchisee to comply with any lawful provision of the franchise agreement and to cure such failure after being given written notice thereof and a reasonable opportunity, which in no event need be more than thirty (30) days, to cure such failure.

- (d) A provision that permits a franchisor to refuse to renew a franchise without fairly compensating the franchisee by repurchase or other means for the fair market value at the time of expiration of the franchisee's inventory, supplies, equipment, fixtures and furnishings. Personalized materials which have no value to the franchisor and inventory, supplies, equipment, fixtures and furnishings not reasonably required in the conduct of the franchise business are not subject to compensation. This subsection applies only if: (i) the term of the franchise is less than five (5) years, and (ii) the franchisee is prohibited by the franchise or other agreement from continuing to conduct substantially the same business under another trademark, service mark, trade name, logotype, advertising or other commercial symbol in the same area subsequent to the expiration of the franchise or the franchisee does not receive at least six (6) months' advance notice of franchisor's intent not to renew the franchise.

(e) A provision that permits the franchisor to refuse to renew a franchise on terms generally available to other franchisees of the same class or type under similar circumstances. This section does not require a renewal provision.

(f) A provision requiring that arbitration or litigation be conducted outside this state. This shall not preclude the franchisee from entering into an agreement, at the time of arbitration, to conduct arbitration at a location outside this state.

(g) A provision which permits a franchisor to refuse to permit a transfer of ownership of a franchise, except for good cause. This subdivision does not prevent a franchisor from exercising a right of first refusal to purchase the franchise. Good cause shall include, but is not limited to:

(i) Failure of the proposed transferee to meet the franchisor's then-current reasonable qualifications or standards.

(ii) The fact that the proposed transferee is a competitor of the franchisor or subfranchisor.

(iii) The unwillingness of the proposed transferee to agree in writing to comply with all lawful obligations.

(iv) The failure of the franchisee or proposed transferee to pay any sums owing to the franchisor or to cure any default in the franchise agreement existing at the time of the proposed transfer.

(h) A provision that requires the franchisee to resell to the franchisor items that are not uniquely identified with the franchisor. This subdivision does not prohibit a provision that grants to a franchisor a right of first refusal to purchase the assets of a franchise on the same terms and conditions as a bona fide third party willing and able to purchase those assets, nor does this subdivision prohibit a provision that grants the franchisor the right to acquire the assets of a franchise for the market or appraised value of such assets if the franchisee has breached the lawful provisions of the franchise agreement and has failed to cure the breach in the manner provided in subdivision (c).

(i) A provision which permits the franchisor to directly or indirectly convey, assign or otherwise transfer its obligations to fulfill contractual obligations to the franchisee unless provision has been made for providing the required contractual services.

THE FACT THAT THERE IS A NOTICE OF THIS OFFERING ON FILE WITH THE ATTORNEY GENERAL DOES NOT CONSTITUTE APPROVAL, RECOMMENDATION OR ENDORSEMENT BY THE ATTORNEY GENERAL.

If the franchisor's most recent financial statements are unaudited and show a net worth of less than \$100,000, franchisee has the right to request an escrow arrangement.

Any questions regarding this notice should be directed to:

Consumer Protection Division
Attn: Marilyn McEwen
525 W. Ottawa Street, 6th Floor
Lansing, Michigan 48933
(517) 373-7117

ADDENDUM FOR THE STATE OF MINNESOTA

This addendum to the Disclosure Document effectively amends and revises said Disclosure Document and the Franchise Agreement as follows:

1. Item 13 of the Disclosure Document and Article 9 of the Franchise Agreement are amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

“In accordance with applicable requirements of Minnesota law, Franchisor shall protect Franchisee’s right to use the trademarks, service marks, trade names, logotypes or other commercial symbols and/or shall indemnify Franchisee from any loss, costs or expenses arising out of any claim, suit or demand regarding such use.”

2. Item 17 of the Disclosure Document and Articles 3 and 17 of the Franchise Agreement are amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

“Minnesota law provides franchisees with certain termination and non-renewal rights. Minnesota Stat. Sec. 80C.14, Subd. 3, 4 and 5 require, except in certain specified cases, that a franchisee be given 90 days’ notice of termination (with 60 days to cure) and 180 days’ notice for non-renewal of the Disclosure Document.”

3. Item 17 of the Disclosure Document and the appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement are amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

“Minn. Stat. Sec. 80C.21 and Rule 2860.4400J prohibit the franchisor from requiring litigation to be conducted outside Minnesota, requiring waiver of a jury trial, or requiring the franchisee to consent to liquidated damages, termination penalties or judgment notes. In addition, nothing in the Franchise Disclosure Document or agreements can abrogate or reduce any of the franchisee’s rights as provided for in Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 80C, or franchisee’s rights to any procedure, forum, or remedies provided for by the laws of jurisdiction.”

4. Item 17 of the Disclosure Document and the appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement are amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

“Minn. Rule 2860.4400D prohibits us from requiring you to assent to a general release.”

5. Any reference to liquidated damages in the Franchise Agreement is hereby deleted in accordance with Minn. Rule 2860.4400J which prohibits requiring you to consent to liquidated damages.

6. The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement are hereby deleted in accordance with Minn. Rule 2860.4400J which prohibits waiver of a jury trial.

7. The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement regarding Limitations of Claims are hereby amended to comply with Minn. Stat. §80C.17, Subd. 5.

8. Item 6, Insufficient Fund Fees: NSF fees are governed by Minnesota Statute 604.113; which puts a cap of \$30 on a NSF check. This applies to everyone in Minnesota who accepts checks except banks.

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK

The following Items are required to be included within the Disclosure Document and shall be deemed to supersede the language in the Disclosure Document itself:

3. LITIGATION

Neither the Franchisor, its Predecessor nor any person listed under Item 2 or an affiliate offering franchises under Franchisor's principal trademark:

- (A) has an administrative, criminal or civil action pending against that person alleging: a felony; a violation of a franchise, antitrust or securities law; fraud; embezzlement; fraudulent conversion; misappropriation of property; unfair or deceptive practices; or comparable civil or misdemeanor allegations.
- (B) has been convicted of a felony or pleaded nolo contendere to a felony charge or, within the ten year period immediately preceding the application for registration, has been convicted of or pleaded nolo contendere to a misdemeanor charge or has been the subject of a civil action alleging: violation of a franchise; anti-fraud or securities law; fraud; embezzlement; fraudulent conversion or misappropriation of property; unfair or deceptive practices; or comparable allegations.
- (C) is subject to a currently effective injunctive or restrictive order or decree relating to the franchise, or under a Federal, State or Canadian franchise, securities, antitrust, trade regulation or trade practice law, resulting from a concluded or pending action or proceeding brought by a public agency; or is subject to any currently effective order of any national securities association or national securities exchange, as defined in the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, suspending or expelling such person from membership in such association or exchange; or is subject to a currently effective injunctive or restrictive order relating to any other business activity as a result of an action brought by a public agency or department, including, without limitation, actions affecting a license as a real estate broker or sales agent.

4. BANKRUPTCY

Neither the Franchisor, its affiliate, its predecessor, officers, or general partner during the ten year period immediately before the date of the disclosure document: (a) filed as debtor (or had filed against it) a petition to start an action under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code (or any comparable foreign law); (b) obtained a discharge of its debts under the bankruptcy code; or (c) was a principal officer of a company or a general partner in a partnership that either filed as a debtor (or had filed against it) a petition to start an action under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or that obtained a discharge of its debts under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code during or within one year after the officer or general partner of the Franchisor held this position in the company or partnership.

DISCLOSURES REQUIRED BY NORTH CAROLINA LAW

The State of North Carolina has not reviewed and does not approve, recommend, endorse or sponsor any business opportunity. The information contained in this disclosure has not been verified by the State. If you have any questions about this investment, see an attorney before you sign a contract or agreement.

If the seller fails to deliver the product(s), equipment or supplies necessary to begin substantial operation of the business within 45 days of the delivery date stated in your contract, you may notify the seller in writing and demand that the contract be cancelled. (N.C.G.S. §66-95)

Effective Date: _____

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF NORTH DAKOTA

This addendum to the Disclosure Document, Franchise Agreement effectively amends and revises said documents as follows:

1. Item 17(c) of the Disclosure Document and Articles 3 and 14 of the Franchise Agreement are hereby amended to indicate that a franchisee shall not be required to sign a general release.

2. Covenants not to compete are generally considered unenforceable in the State of North Dakota, in accordance with Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law. Item 17(r) of the Disclosure Document, Article 10 of the Franchise Agreement is amended accordingly.

3. Item 6 and Item 17(i) of the Disclosure Document and Article 18 of the Franchise Agreement requires the franchisee to consent to termination or liquidated damages. Since the Commissioner has determined this to be unfair, unjust and inequitable within the intent of Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law, these provisions are hereby deleted in each place they appear in the Disclosure Document and Franchise Agreement used in North Dakota.

4. Item 17(u) of the Disclosure Document, Article 19 of the Franchise Agreement are amended to provide that arbitration shall be held at a site that is agreeable to all parties.

5. Item 17(v) of the Disclosure Document and the provisions of Article 19 of the Franchise Agreement which require jurisdiction of courts within ten (10) miles of the franchisor's headquarters are deleted.

6. Item 17(w) of the Disclosure Document, Article 19 of the Franchise Agreement is amended to indicate that the agreements are to be construed according to the laws of the State of North Dakota.

7. Apart from civil liability as set forth in Section 51-19-12 N.D.C.C., which is limited to violations of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law (registration and fraud), the liability of the franchisor to a franchisee is based largely on contract law. Despite the fact that those provisions are not contained in the franchise investment law, those provisions contain substantive rights intended to be afforded to North Dakota residents. Therefore, North Dakota franchisees will not be required to waive their rights under North Dakota law.

8. The provisions of Article 19 of the Franchise Agreement which require a franchisee to consent to (1) a waiver of trial by jury and (2) a waiver of exemplary and punitive damages are contrary to Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law and are hereby deleted.

9. The provisions of Article 19 of the Franchise Agreement which require a franchisee to consent to a limitation of claims are hereby amended to state that the statute of limitations under North Dakota law applies.

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF RHODE ISLAND

The following amends Item 17 and is required to be included within the Disclosure Document and shall be deemed to supersede the language in the Disclosure Document itself:

Section 19-28.1-14 of the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act provides that:

“A provision in a franchise agreement restricting jurisdiction or venue to a forum outside of this state or requiring the application of the laws of another state is void with respect to a claim otherwise enforceable under this Act.”

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA

In recognition of the restrictions contained in Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, the Franchise Disclosure Document for Food Chain Investments USA, LLC for use in the Commonwealth of Virginia shall be amended as follows:

1. Additional Disclosure: The following statements are added to Item 17.h:

Pursuant to Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, it is unlawful for a franchisor to cancel a franchise without reasonable cause. If any grounds for default or termination stated in the franchise agreement and development agreement does not constitute “reasonable cause,” as that the term may be defined in the Virginia Retail Franchising Act or the laws of Virginia, the provision may not be enforceable.

Pursuant to Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, it is unlawful for a franchisor to use undue influence to induce a franchisee to surrender any right given to him under the franchise. If any provision of the Franchise Agreement involves the use of undue influence by the franchisor to induce a franchisee to surrender any rights given to him under the franchise, that provision may not be enforceable.

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF WASHINGTON

The State of Washington has a statute, RCW 19.100.180, which may supersede the Franchise Agreement in your relationship with the Franchisor, including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise. There may also be court decisions which may supersede the Franchise Agreement in your relationship with the Franchisor, including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise.

In any arbitration involving a franchise purchased in Washington, the arbitration site shall be either in the State of Washington or in a place mutually agreed upon at the time of the arbitration, or as determined by the arbitrator.

In the event of a conflict of laws, the provisions of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, Chapter 19.100 RCW shall prevail.

A release or waiver of rights executed by a franchisee shall not include rights under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, except when executed pursuant to a negotiated settlement after the agreement is in effect and where the parties are represented by independent counsel. Provisions such as those which unreasonably restrict or limit the statute of limitations period for claims under the Act or rights or remedies under the Act, such as a right to a jury trial, may not be enforceable.

Transfer fees are collectable to the extent that they reflect the Franchisor's reasonable estimated or actual costs in effecting a transfer.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have duly executed, sealed and delivered this Addendum dated this _____ day of _____, 20____.

ATTEST

FOOD CHAIN INVESTMENTS USA, LLC

Witness

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

FRANCHISEE:

Witness

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF MARYLAND

This will serve as the State Addendum for the State of Maryland for FOOD CHAIN INVESTMENTS USA, LLC's Franchise Disclosure Document and for its Franchise Agreement. The amendments to the Franchise included in this addendum have been agreed to by the parties.

1. Item 17 of the Disclosure Document is amended to state that the general release required as a condition of renewal, sale and/or assignment/transfer shall not apply to any liability under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

2. Item 17 of the Disclosure Document is amended to state that a franchisee may bring a lawsuit in Maryland for claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

3. Item 17 of the Disclosure Document is amended to state that any claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law must be brought within three years after the grant of the franchise.

4. Item 17 of the Disclosure Document is amended to state that the provisions in the Franchise Agreement which provide for termination upon bankruptcy of the franchisee may not be enforceable under federal bankruptcy law (11 U.S.C. Section 101 et seq.).

5. The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement are amended to permit a franchisee to bring a lawsuit in Maryland for claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

6. The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement are amended to state that any claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law must be brought within three years after the grant of the franchise.

7. The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement is amended to state that the general release required as a condition of renewal, sale and/or assignment/ transfer shall not apply to any liability under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

8. The Franchise Agreement, and Franchisee Disclosure Acknowledgment Statement are amended to include the following statement: "All representations requiring prospective franchisees to assent to a release, estoppel or waiver of liability are not intended to nor shall they act as a release, estoppel or waiver of any liability incurred under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law."

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have duly executed, sealed and delivered this Addendum dated this _____ day of _____, 20____.

ATTEST

FOOD CHAIN INVESTMENTS USA, LLC

Witness

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

FRANCHISEE:

Witness

ATTACHMENT I TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

TRANSFER OF A FRANCHISE TO A CORPORATION OR LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY

This Transfer Agreement shall amend that certain Franchise Agreement between _____ (“Franchisee”), and FOOD CHAIN INVESTMENTS USA, LLC (“Franchisor”).

The undersigned, an Officer, Director and Owner of a majority of the issued and outstanding voting stock of the Corporation set forth below, or Members of the issued and outstanding Interests of the Limited Liability Company set forth below, and the Franchisee of the Restaurant under a Franchise Agreement executed on the date set forth below, between himself or herself and Franchisor, granting him/her a franchise to operate at the location set forth below, and the other undersigned Directors, Officers and Shareholders of the Corporation, or the Members of the Limited Liability Company, who together with Franchisee constitute all of the Shareholders of the Corporation, or the Members of the Limited Liability Company, in order to induce Franchisor to consent to the assignment of the Franchise Agreement to the Corporation or Limited Liability Company in accordance with the provisions of Article 14 of the Franchise Agreement, agree as follows:

1. The undersigned Franchisee shall remain personally liable in all respects under the Franchise Agreement and all the other undersigned Officers, Directors and Shareholders of the Corporation, or the Members of the Limited Liability Company, intending to be legally bound hereby, agree jointly and severally to be personally bound by the provisions of the Franchise Agreement including the restrictive covenants contained in Article 10 thereof, to the same extent as if each of them were the Franchisee set forth in the Franchise Agreement and they jointly and severally personally guarantee all of the Franchisee’s obligations set forth in said Agreement.

2. The undersigned agree not to transfer any stock in the Corporation, or any interest in the Limited Liability Company without the prior written approval of the Franchisor and agree that all stock certificates representing shares in the Corporation, or all certificates representing interests in the Limited Liability Company shall bear the following legend:

“The shares of stock represented by this certificate are subject to the terms and conditions set forth in a Franchise Agreement dated _____, 20__ between _____ and FOOD CHAIN INVESTMENTS USA, LLC”

or

“The ownership interests represented by this certificate are subject to the terms and conditions set forth in a Franchise Agreement dated _____, 20__ between _____ and FOOD CHAIN INVESTMENTS USA, LLC”

3. _____ or his designee shall devote his best efforts to the day-to-day operation and development of the Restaurant.

4. _____ hereby agrees to become a party to and to be bound by all of the provisions of the Franchise Agreement executed on the date set forth below between Franchisee and Franchisor, to the same extent as if it were named as the Franchisee therein.

Date of Franchise Agreement: _____

Location of Restaurant: _____

WITNESS:

As to Paragraph 3:

[Name]

As to Paragraph 4:

[Name]

ATTEST:

Name of Corp. or Limited Liability Company

By: _____
Title: _____

In consideration of the execution of the above Agreement, FOOD CHAIN INVESTMENTS USA, LLC hereby consents to the above referred to assignment on this _____ day of _____, 20__.

FOOD CHAIN INVESTMENTS USA, LLC

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

ATTACHMENT J TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT
FRANCHISEE DISCLOSURE ACKNOWLEDGMENT STATEMENT

As you know, FOOD CHAIN INVESTMENTS USA, LLC (the “Franchisor”) and you are preparing to enter into a franchise agreement (the “Franchise Agreement”) for the establishment and operation of a Saffron Mediterranean Kitchen Restaurant (the “Franchised Business”). The purpose of this Questionnaire is to determine whether any statements or promises were made to you by employees or authorized representatives of the Franchisor, or by employees or authorized representatives of a broker acting on behalf of the Franchisor (“Broker”) that have not been authorized, or that were not disclosed in the Disclosure Document or that may be untrue, inaccurate or misleading. The Franchisor, through the use of this document, desires to ascertain (a) that the undersigned, individually and as a representative of any legal entity established to acquire the franchise rights, fully understands and comprehends that the purchase of a franchise is a business decision, complete with its associated risks, and (b) that you are not relying upon any oral statement, representations, promises or assurances during the negotiations for the purchase of the franchise which have not been authorized by Franchisor.

In the event that you are intending to purchase an existing Franchised Business from an existing Franchisee, you may have received information from the transferring Franchisee, who is not an employee or representative of the Franchisor. The questions below do not apply to any communications that you had with the transferring Franchisee. Please review each of the following questions and statements carefully and provide honest and complete responses to each.

1. Are you seeking to enter into the Franchise Agreement in connection with a purchase or transfer of an existing Franchised Business from an existing Franchisee?

Yes _____ No _____

2. I had my first face-to-face meeting with a Franchisor representative on _____, 20____.

3. Have you received and personally reviewed the Franchise Agreement, each addendum, and/or related agreement provided to you?

Yes _____ No _____

4. Do you understand all of the information contained in the Franchise Agreement, each addendum, and/or related agreement provided to you?

Yes _____ No _____

If no, what parts of the Franchise Agreement, any Addendum, and/or related agreement do you not understand? (Attach additional pages, if necessary.)

5. Have you received and personally reviewed the Franchisor’s Disclosure Document that was provided to you?

Yes _____ No _____

6. Did you sign a receipt for the Disclosure Document indicating the date you received it?

Yes _____ No _____

7. Do you understand all of the information contained in the Disclosure Document and any state-specific Addendum to the Disclosure Document?

Yes _____ No _____

If No, what parts of the Disclosure Document and/or Addendum do you not understand? (Attach additional pages, if necessary.)

8. Have you discussed the benefits and risks of establishing and operating a Franchised Business with an attorney, accountant, or other professional advisor?

Yes _____ No _____

If No, do you wish to have more time to do so?

Yes _____ No _____

9. Do you understand that the success or failure of your Franchised Business will depend in large part upon your skills and abilities, competition from other businesses, interest rates, inflation, labor and supply costs, location, lease terms, your management capabilities and other economic, and business factors?

Yes _____ No _____

10. Has any employee of a Broker or other person speaking on behalf of the Franchisor made any statement or promise concerning the actual or potential revenues, profits or operating costs of any particular Franchised Business operated by the Franchisor or its franchisees (or of any group of such businesses), that is contrary to or different from the information contained in the Disclosure Document?

Yes _____ No _____

11. Has any employee of a Broker or other person speaking on behalf of the Franchisor made any statement or promise regarding the amount of money you may earn in operating the franchised business that is contrary to or different from the information contained in the Disclosure Document?

Yes _____ No _____

12. Has any employee of a Broker or other person speaking on behalf of the Franchisor made any statement or promise concerning the total amount of revenue the Franchised Business will generate, that is contrary to or different from the information contained in the Disclosure Document?

Yes _____ No _____

13. Has any employee of a Broker or other person speaking on behalf of the Franchisor made any statement or promise regarding the costs you may incur in operating the Franchised Business that is contrary to or different from the information contained in the Disclosure Document?

Yes _____ No _____

14. Has any employee of a Broker or other person speaking on behalf of the Franchisor made any statement or promise concerning the likelihood of success that you should or might expect to achieve from operating a Franchised Business?

Yes _____ No _____

15. Has any employee of a Broker or other person speaking on behalf of the Franchisor made any statement, promise or agreement concerning the advertising, marketing, training, support service or assistance that the Franchisor will furnish to you that is contrary to, or different from, the information contained in the Disclosure Document or franchise agreement?

Yes _____ No _____

16. Have you entered into any binding agreement with the Franchisor concerning the purchase of this franchise prior to today?

Yes _____ No _____

17. Have you paid any money to the Franchisor concerning the purchase of this franchise prior to today?

Yes _____ No _____

18. Have you spoken to any other franchisee(s) of this system before deciding to purchase this franchise? If so, who? _____

If you have answered No to question 9, or Yes to any one of questions 10-17, please provide a full explanation of each answer in the following blank lines. (Attach additional pages, if necessary, and refer to them below.) If you have answered Yes to question 9, and No to each of questions 10-17, please leave the following lines blank.

I signed the Franchise Agreement and Addendum (if any) on _____, 20____, and acknowledge that no Agreement or Addendum is effective until signed and dated by the Franchisor.

Please understand that your responses to these questions are important to us and that we will rely on them. By signing this Questionnaire, you are representing that you have responded truthfully to the above questions. In addition, by signing this Questionnaire, you also acknowledge that:

A. You recognize and understand that business risks, which exist in connection with the purchase of any business, make the success or failure of the franchise subject to many variables, including among other things, your skills and abilities, the hours worked by you, competition, interest rates, the economy, inflation, franchise location, operation costs, lease terms and costs and the marketplace. You hereby acknowledge your awareness of and willingness to undertake these business risks.

B. You agree and state that the decision to enter into this business risk is in no manner predicated upon any oral representation, assurances, warranties, guarantees or promises made by Franchisor or any of its officers, employees or agents (including the Broker or any other broker) as to the

likelihood of success of the franchise. Except as contained in the Disclosure Document, you acknowledge that you have not received any information from the Franchisor or any of its officers, employees or agents (including the Broker or any other broker) concerning actual, projected or forecasted franchise sales, profits or earnings. If you believe that you have received any information concerning actual, average, projected or forecasted franchise sales, profits or earnings other than those contained in the Disclosure Document, please describe those in the space provided below or write "None".

C. You further acknowledge that the President of the United States of America has issued Executive Order 13224 (the "Executive Order") prohibiting transactions with terrorists and terrorist organizations and that the United States government has adopted, and in the future may adopt, other anti-terrorism measures (the "Anti-Terrorism Measures"). The Franchisor therefore requires certain certifications that the parties with whom it deals are not directly involved in terrorism. For that reason, you hereby certify that neither you nor any of your employees, agents or representatives, nor any other person or entity associated with you, is:

- (i) a person or entity listed in the Annex to the Executive Order;
- (ii) a person or entity otherwise determined by the Executive Order to have committed acts of terrorism or to pose a significant risk of committing acts of terrorism;
- (iii) a person or entity who assists, sponsors, or supports terrorists or acts of terrorism; or
- (iv) owned or controlled by terrorists or sponsors of terrorism.

You further covenant that neither you nor any of your employees, agents or representatives, nor any other person or entity associated with you, will during the term of the Franchise Agreement become a person or entity described above or otherwise become a target of any Anti-Terrorism Measure.

Acknowledged this ____ day of _____, 20____.

Sign here if you are taking the franchise as an
INDIVIDUAL

Sign here if you are taking the franchise as a
CORPORATION, LIMITED LIABILITY
COMPANY OR PARTNERSHIP

Signature

Print Name of Legal Entity

Print Name

By:_____
Signature

Signature

Print Name

Print Name

Title

Signature

Print Name

**Exhibit D to the
Food Chain Investments USA LLC Franchise Disclosure Document**

List of Franchisees and operators

NONE

**Exhibit E to the
Food Chain Investments USA LLC Franchise Disclosure Document**

Franchisees Who Left the System

NONE

**Exhibit F to the
Food Chain Investments USA LLC Franchise Disclosure Document**

TABLE OF CONTENTS OF CONFIDENTIAL OPERATIONS MANUAL

OPERATIONS MANUAL TABLE OF CONTENTS

House Etiquette	1
Restaurant Hours	2
Work Scheduling	2
Shift Changes	2
Calling in Sick	2
Calling in Late	2
Leaves of Absence	3
Holidays	3
Breaks	3
Employees Meals	3
Self Service Branch	4
Details of the Service	5
Process for Branch	5
Saffron Shift Manager	7
Responsibilities	7
Managing Employees	8
To Do by the Shift Manager	8
Ongoing Management Duties During Shift	8
Brief Subject	9
Change over Procedures.....	9
Daily Duties	10
Evening Manager	10
Closing Process	11
Complaints	11
Reason for Complaint	11
Discounts Comp Procedure	12
Customer Service	12
Delivery Comp	13
Customer Accident	13
Customer Refuses to Pay	13
Manager Authority	14
Motivating	14
Management Briefing	15
POS Working Procedure	16
Daily Duties	16
Cashier Closing	17
Kitchen Hot Selection	17
Kitchen Cold Selection	17
Line Worker	18
Closing Procedures	18

ATTACHMENT G TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT
FRANCHISEE DISCLOSURE ACKNOWLEDGMENT STATEMENT

As you know, Food Chain Investments USA, LLC (the “Franchisor”) and you are preparing to enter into a franchise agreement (the “Franchise Agreement”) for the establishment and operation of a Saffron Restaurant (the “Franchised Business”). The purpose of this Questionnaire is to determine whether any statements or promises were made to you by employees or authorized representatives of the Franchisor, or by employees or authorized representatives of a broker acting on behalf of the Franchisor (“Broker”) that have not been authorized, or that were not disclosed in the Disclosure Document or that may be untrue, inaccurate or misleading. The Franchisor, through the use of this document, desires to ascertain (a) that the undersigned, individually and as a representative of any legal entity established to acquire the franchise rights, fully understands and comprehends that the purchase of a franchise is a business decision, complete with its associated risks, and (b) that you are not relying upon any oral statement, representations, promises or assurances during the negotiations for the purchase of the franchise which have not been authorized by Franchisor.

In the event that you are intending to purchase an existing Franchised Business from an existing Franchisee, you may have received information from the transferring Franchisee, who is not an employee or representative of the Franchisor. The questions below do not apply to any communications that you had with the transferring Franchisee. Please review each of the following questions and statements carefully and provide honest and complete responses to each.

1. Are you seeking to enter into the Franchise Agreement in connection with a purchase or transfer of an existing Franchised Business from an existing Franchisee?

Yes _____ No _____

2. I had my first face-to-face meeting with a Franchisor representative on _____, 20____.

3. Have you received and personally reviewed the Franchise Agreement, each addendum, and/or related agreement provided to you?

Yes _____ No _____

4. Do you understand all of the information contained in the Franchise Agreement, each addendum, and/or related agreement provided to you?

Yes _____ No _____

If no, what parts of the Franchise Agreement, any Addendum, and/or related agreement do you not understand? (Attach additional pages, if necessary.)

5. Have you received and personally reviewed the Franchisor's Disclosure Document that was provided to you?

Yes _____ No _____

6. Did you sign a receipt for the Disclosure Document indicating the date you received it?

Yes _____ No _____

7. Do you understand all of the information contained in the Disclosure Document and any state-specific Addendum to the Disclosure Document?

Yes _____ No _____

If No, what parts of the Disclosure Document and/or Addendum do you not understand? (Attach additional pages, if necessary.)

8. Have you discussed the benefits and risks of establishing and operating a Franchised Business with an attorney, accountant, or other professional advisor?

Yes _____ No _____

If No, do you wish to have more time to do so?

Yes _____ No _____

9. Do you understand that the success or failure of your Franchised Business will depend in large part upon your skills and abilities, competition from other businesses, interest rates, inflation, labor and supply costs, location, lease terms, your management capabilities and other economic, and business factors?

Yes _____ No _____

10. Has any employee of a Broker or other person speaking on behalf of the Franchisor made any statement or promise concerning the actual or potential revenues, profits or operating costs of any particular Franchised Business operated by the Franchisor or its franchisees (or of any group of such businesses), that is contrary to or different from the information contained in the Disclosure Document?

Yes _____ No _____

11. Has any employee of a Broker or other person speaking on behalf of the Franchisor made any statement or promise regarding the amount of money you may earn in operating the franchised business that is contrary to or different from the information contained in the Disclosure Document?

Yes _____ No _____

12. Has any employee of a Broker or other person speaking on behalf of the Franchisor made any statement or promise concerning the total amount of revenue the Franchised Business will generate, that is contrary to or different from the information contained in the Disclosure Document?

Yes _____ No _____

13. Has any employee of a Broker or other person speaking on behalf of the Franchisor made any statement or promise regarding the costs you may incur in operating the Franchised Business that is contrary to or different from the information contained in the Disclosure Document?

Yes _____ No _____

14. Has any employee of a Broker or other person speaking on behalf of the Franchisor made any statement or promise concerning the likelihood of success that you should or might expect to achieve from operating a Franchised Business?

Yes _____ No _____

15. Has any employee of a Broker or other person speaking on behalf of the Franchisor made any statement, promise or agreement concerning the advertising, marketing, training, support service or assistance that the Franchisor will furnish to you that is contrary to, or different from, the information contained in the Disclosure Document or franchise agreement?

Yes _____ No _____

16. Have you entered into any binding agreement with the Franchisor concerning the purchase of this franchise prior to today?

Yes _____ No _____

17. Have you paid any money to the Franchisor concerning the purchase of this franchise prior to today?

Yes _____ No _____

18. Have you spoken to any other franchisee(s) of this system before deciding to purchase this franchise? If so, who? _____

If you have answered No to question 9, or Yes to any one of questions 10-17, please provide a full explanation of each answer in the following blank lines. (Attach additional pages, if necessary, and refer to them below.) If you have answered Yes to question 9, and No to each of questions 10-17, please leave the following lines blank.

I signed the Franchise Agreement and Addendum (if any) on _____, 20____, and acknowledge that no Agreement or Addendum is effective until signed and dated by the Franchisor.

Please understand that your responses to these questions are important to us and that we will rely on them. By signing this Questionnaire, you are representing that you have responded truthfully to the above questions. In addition, by signing this Questionnaire, you also acknowledge that:

A. You recognize and understand that business risks, which exist in connection with the purchase of any business, make the success or failure of the franchise subject to many variables, including among other things, your skills and abilities, the hours worked by you, competition, interest rates, the economy, inflation, franchise location, operation costs, lease terms and costs and the marketplace. You hereby acknowledge your awareness of and willingness to undertake these business risks.

B. You agree and state that the decision to enter into this business risk is in no manner predicated upon any oral representation, assurances, warranties, guarantees or promises made by Franchisor or any of its officers, employees or agents (including the Broker or any other broker) as to the likelihood of success of the franchise. Except as contained in the Disclosure Document, you acknowledge that you have not received any information from the Franchisor or any of its officers, employees or agents (including the Broker or any other broker) concerning actual, projected or forecasted franchise sales, profits or earnings. If you believe that you have received any information concerning actual, average, projected or forecasted franchise sales, profits or earnings other than those contained in the Disclosure Document, please describe those in the space provided below or write "None".

C. You further acknowledge that the President of the United States of America has issued Executive Order 13224 (the "Executive Order") prohibiting transactions with terrorists and terrorist organizations and that the United States government has adopted, and in the future may adopt, other anti-terrorism measures (the "Anti-Terrorism Measures"). The Franchisor therefore requires certain certifications that the parties with whom it deals are not directly involved in terrorism. For that reason, you hereby certify that neither you nor any of your employees, agents or representatives, nor any other person or entity associated with you, is:

- (i) a person or entity listed in the Annex to the Executive Order;
- (ii) a person or entity otherwise determined by the Executive Order to have committed acts of terrorism or to pose a significant risk of committing acts of terrorism;
- (iii) a person or entity who assists, sponsors, or supports terrorists or acts of terrorism; or
- (iv) owned or controlled by terrorists or sponsors of terrorism.

You further covenant that neither you nor any of your employees, agents or representatives, nor any other person or entity associated with you, will during the term of the Franchise Agreement become a person or entity described above or otherwise become a target of any Anti-Terrorism Measure.

Acknowledged this ____ day of _____, 20____.

Sign here if you are taking the franchise as an
INDIVIDUAL

Signature

Print Name_____

Signature

Print Name_____

Signature

Print Name_____

Signature

Print Name_____

Sign here if you are taking the franchise as a
CORPORATION, LIMITED LIABILITY
COMPANY OR PARTNERSHIP

Print Name of Legal Entity

By:_____
Signature

Print Name_____

Title_____

**Exhibit H to the
Food Chain Investments USA LLC Franchise Disclosure Document**

MULTI-STATE ADDENDUM

CALIFORNIA APPENDIX

1. California Business and Professions Code Sections 20000 through 20043 provide rights to you concerning termination transfer or non-renewal of a franchise. If the Franchise Agreement contains provisions that are inconsistent with the law, the law will control.
2. The Franchise Agreement provide for termination upon bankruptcy. This provision may not be enforceable under Federal Bankruptcy Law (11 U.S.C.A. Sec. 101 et seq.).
3. The Franchise Agreement contain covenants not to compete which extend beyond the termination of the agreements. These provisions may not be enforceable under California law.
4. Section 31125 of the California Corporation Code requires the franchisor to provide you with a disclosure document before asking you to agree to a material modification of an existing franchise.
5. Neither the franchisor, any person or franchise broker in Item 2 of the Disclosure Document is subject to any currently effective order of any national securities association or national securities exchange, as defined in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 15 U.S.C.A. 79a et seq., suspending or expelling such persons from membership in such association or exchange.
6. The Franchise Agreement require binding arbitration. The arbitration will occur within 10 miles of franchisor's headquarters with the costs being borne by the franchisee and franchisor. Prospective franchisees are encouraged to consult private legal counsel to determine the applicability of California and federal laws (such as Business and Professions Code Section 20040.5 Code of Civil Procedure Section 1281, and the Federal Arbitration Act) to any provisions of a franchise agreement restricting venue to a forum outside the State of California.
7. The Franchise Agreement require application of the laws of CALIFORNIA.
8. You must sign a general release if you renew or transfer your franchise. California Corporation Code 31512 voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Investment Law (California Corporations Code 31000 through 31516). Business and Professions Code 20010 voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Relations Act (Business and Professions Code 20000 through 20043).
9. THE CALIFORNIA FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW REQUIRES THAT A COPY OF ALL PROPOSED AGREEMENTS RELATING TO THE SALE OF THE FRANCHISE BE DELIVERED TOGETHER WITH THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT.
10. Prospective franchisees are encouraged to consult private legal counsel to determine the applicability of California and federal laws (such as Business and Professions Code Section 20040.5 Code of Civil Procedure Section 1281, and the Federal Arbitration Act) to any provisions of a franchise agreement restricting venue to a forum outside the State of California.

11. The Franchise Agreement contains a liquidated damages clause. Under California Civil Code Section 1671, certain liquidated damages clauses are unenforceable.
12. OUR WEBSITE, www.saffrononfire.com, HAS NOT BEEN REVIEWED OR APPROVED BY THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS OVERSIGHT ANY COMPLAINTS CONCERNING THE CONTENT OF THIS WEBSITE MAY BE DIRECTED TO THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS OVERSIGHT at www.dbo.ca.gov.

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF ILLINOIS

1. The following item must be included within the Disclosure Document and shall replace the language that is in the Disclosure Document itself:

Section 4, Jurisdiction and Venue, of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act of 1987 (“Act”) states that “any provision in the franchise agreement which designates jurisdiction or venue in a forum outside of this State is void with respect to any cause of action which otherwise is enforceable in this State, provided that a franchise agreement may provide for arbitration in a forum outside of this State.” This Section of the Act replaces any contradictory language contained in the Franchise Agreement and Operator Agreement.

2. Illinois law governs the Franchise Agreement and Operator Agreement.
3. Any releases and/or waivers that we request you to sign must conform with Section 41, Waivers Void, of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act of 1987 which states that “any condition, stipulation, or provision purporting to bind any person acquiring any franchise to waive compliance with any provision of this Act or any other law of this State is void. This Section shall not prevent any person from entering into a settlement agreement or executing a general release regarding potential or actual lawsuit filed under any of the provisions of this Act, nor shall it prevent the arbitration of any claim pursuant to the provisions of Title 9 of the United States Code.”
4. Under Illinois law at 200.608, Jurisdiction and Venue, a franchise agreement may not provide for a choice of law of any state other than Illinois. The Summary column of Items 17(v) and (w) of the Disclosure Document are amended to state “Illinois law”. The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement are amended accordingly.
5. The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement are amended to comply with Section 27, Periods of Limitation, of the Act to allow any and all claims and actions arising out of or relating to these Agreements, the relationship of Franchisor and Franchisee, or your operation of the Franchise brought by you against us shall be commenced within 3 years from the occurrence of the facts giving rise to such claim or action, within 1 year after you become aware of the facts or circumstances indicating you may have a claim for relief, or 90 days after delivery to you of a written notice disclosing the violation, or such claim or action will be barred.
6. Item 17(g) of the Disclosure Document, Article 17 of the Franchise Agreement are amended by changing the time frame to cure defaults, excluding defaults for safety or security issues, to 30 days.

STATE ADDENDUM FOR THE STATE OF INDIANA

1. To be added to Item 3 of the Disclosure Document, is the following statement:

There are presently no arbitration proceedings to which the Franchisor is a party.

2. Item 17 of the Disclosure Document is amended to reflect the requirement under Indiana Code 23-2-2.7-1 (9), which states that any post term non-compete covenant must not extend beyond the franchisee's exclusive territory.

3. Item 17 is amended to state that this is subject to Indiana Code 23-2-2.7-1 (10).

4. Under Indiana Code 23-2-2.7-1 (10), jurisdiction and venue must be in Indiana if the franchisee so requests. This amends Article 19 of the Franchise Agreement .

5. Under Indiana Code 23-2-2.7-1 (10), franchisee may not agree to waive any claims or rights.

DISCLOSURE REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF MICHIGAN

THE STATE OF MICHIGAN PROHIBITS CERTAIN UNFAIR PROVISIONS THAT ARE SOMETIMES IN FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS. IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING PROVISIONS ARE IN THESE FRANCHISE DOCUMENTS, THE PROVISIONS ARE VOID AND CANNOT BE ENFORCED AGAINST YOU:

- (a) A prohibition on the right of a franchisee to join an association of franchises.
- (b) A requirement that a franchisee assent to a release, assignment, novation, waiver or estoppel which deprives a franchisee of rights and protections provided in this act. This shall not preclude a franchisee, after entering into a franchise agreement, from settling any and all claims.
- (c) A provision that permits a franchisor to terminate a franchise prior to the expiration of its term except for good cause. Good cause shall include the failure of the franchisee to comply with any lawful provision of the franchise agreement and to cure such failure after being given written notice thereof and a reasonable opportunity, which in no event need be more than thirty (30) days, to cure such failure.
- (d) A provision that permits a franchisor to refuse to renew a franchise without fairly compensating the franchisee by repurchase or other means for the fair market value at the time of expiration of the franchisee's inventory, supplies, equipment, fixtures and furnishings. Personalized materials which have no value to the franchisor and inventory, supplies, equipment, fixtures and furnishings not reasonably required in the conduct of the franchise business are not subject to compensation. This subsection applies only if: (i) the term of the franchise is less than five (5) years, and (ii) the franchisee is prohibited by the franchise or other agreement from continuing to conduct substantially the same business under another trademark, service mark, trade name, logotype, advertising or other commercial symbol in the same area subsequent to the expiration of the franchise or the franchisee does not receive at least six (6) months' advance notice of franchisor's intent not to renew the franchise.

(e) A provision that permits the franchisor to refuse to renew a franchise on terms generally available to other franchisees of the same class or type under similar circumstances. This section does not require a renewal provision.

(f) A provision requiring that arbitration or litigation be conducted outside this state. This shall not preclude the franchisee from entering into an agreement, at the time of arbitration, to conduct arbitration at a location outside this state.

(g) A provision which permits a franchisor to refuse to permit a transfer of ownership of a franchise, except for good cause. This subdivision does not prevent a franchisor from exercising a right of first refusal to purchase the franchise. Good cause shall include, but is not limited to:

(i) Failure of the proposed transferee to meet the franchisor's then-current reasonable qualifications or standards.

(ii) The fact that the proposed transferee is a competitor of the franchisor or subfranchisor.

(iii) The unwillingness of the proposed transferee to agree in writing to comply with all lawful obligations.

(iv) The failure of the franchisee or proposed transferee to pay any sums owing to the franchisor or to cure any default in the franchise agreement existing at the time of the proposed transfer.

(h) A provision that requires the franchisee to resell to the franchisor items that are not uniquely identified with the franchisor. This subdivision does not prohibit a provision that grants to a franchisor a right of first refusal to purchase the assets of a franchise on the same terms and conditions as a bona fide third party willing and able to purchase those assets, nor does this subdivision prohibit a provision that grants the franchisor the right to acquire the assets of a franchise for the market or appraised value of such assets if the franchisee has breached the lawful provisions of the franchise agreement and has failed to cure the breach in the manner provided in subdivision (c).

(i) A provision which permits the franchisor to directly or indirectly convey, assign or otherwise transfer its obligations to fulfill contractual obligations to the franchisee unless provision has been made for providing the required contractual services.

THE FACT THAT THERE IS A NOTICE OF THIS OFFERING ON FILE WITH THE ATTORNEY GENERAL DOES NOT CONSTITUTE APPROVAL, RECOMMENDATION OR ENDORSEMENT BY THE ATTORNEY GENERAL.

If the franchisor's most recent financial statements are unaudited and show a net worth of less than \$100,000, franchisee has the right to request an escrow arrangement.

Any questions regarding this notice should be directed to:

Consumer Protection Division
Attn: Marilyn McEwen
525 W. Ottawa Street, 6th Floor
Lansing, Michigan 48933
(517) 373-7117

ADDENDUM FOR THE STATE OF MINNESOTA

This addendum to the Disclosure Document effectively amends and revises said Disclosure Document and the Franchise Agreement as follows:

1. Item 13 of the Disclosure Document and Article 9 of the Franchise Agreement are amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

“In accordance with applicable requirements of Minnesota law, Franchisor shall protect Franchisee’s right to use the trademarks, service marks, trade names, logotypes or other commercial symbols and/or shall indemnify Franchisee from any loss, costs or expenses arising out of any claim, suit or demand regarding such use.”

2. Item 17 of the Disclosure Document and Articles 3 and 17 of the Franchise Agreement are amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

“Minnesota law provides franchisees with certain termination and non-renewal rights. Minnesota Stat. Sec. 80C.14, Subd.3, 4 and 5 require, except in certain specified cases, that a franchisee be given 90 days’ notice of termination (with 60 days to cure) and 180 days’ notice for non-renewal of the Disclosure Document.”

3. Item 17 of the Disclosure Document and the appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement are amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

“Minn. Stat. Sec. 80C.21 and Rule 2860.4400J prohibit the franchisor from requiring litigation to be conducted outside Minnesota, requiring waiver of a jury trial, or requiring the franchisee to consent to liquidated damages, termination penalties or judgment notes. In addition, nothing in the Franchise Disclosure Document or agreements can abrogate or reduce any of the franchisee’s rights as provided for in Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 80C, or franchisee’s rights to any procedure, forum, or remedies provided for by the laws of jurisdiction.”

4. Item 17 of the Disclosure Document and the appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement are amended by the addition of the following language to the original language that appears therein:

“Minn. Rule 2860.4400D prohibits us from requiring you to assent to a general release.”

5. Any reference to liquidated damages in the Franchise Agreement is hereby deleted in accordance with Minn. Rule 2860.4400J which prohibits requiring you to consent to liquidated damages.

6. The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement are hereby deleted in accordance with Minn. Rule 2860.4400J which prohibits waiver of a jury trial.

7. The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement regarding Limitations of Claims are hereby amended to comply with Minn. Stat. §80C.17, Subd. 5.

8. Item 6, Insufficient Fund Fees: NSF fees are governed by Minnesota Statute 604.113; which puts a cap of \$30 on a NSF check. This applies to everyone in Minnesota who accepts checks except banks.

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK

The following Items are required to be included within the Disclosure Document and shall be deemed to supersede the language in the Disclosure Document itself:

3. LITIGATION

Neither the Franchisor, its Predecessor nor any person listed under Item 2 or an affiliate offering franchises under Franchisor's principal trademark:

- (A) has an administrative, criminal or civil action pending against that person alleging: a felony; a violation of a franchise, antitrust or securities law; fraud; embezzlement; fraudulent conversion; misappropriation of property; unfair or deceptive practices; or comparable civil or misdemeanor allegations.
- (B) has been convicted of a felony or pleaded nolo contendere to a felony charge or, within the ten year period immediately preceding the application for registration, has been convicted of or pleaded nolo contendere to a misdemeanor charge or has been the subject of a civil action alleging: violation of a franchise; anti-fraud or securities law; fraud; embezzlement; fraudulent conversion or misappropriation of property; unfair or deceptive practices; or comparable allegations.
- (C) is subject to a currently effective injunctive or restrictive order or decree relating to the franchise, or under a Federal, State or Canadian franchise, securities, antitrust, trade regulation or trade practice law, resulting from a concluded or pending action or proceeding brought by a public agency; or is subject to any currently effective order of any national securities association or national securities exchange, as defined in the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, suspending or expelling such person from membership in such association or exchange; or is subject to a currently effective injunctive or restrictive order relating to any other business activity as a result of an action brought by a public agency or department, including, without limitation, actions affecting a license as a real estate broker or sales agent.

4. BANKRUPTCY

Neither the Franchisor, its affiliate, its predecessor, officers, or general partner during the ten year period immediately before the date of the disclosure document: (a) filed as debtor (or had filed against it) a petition to start an action under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code (or any comparable foreign law); (b) obtained a discharge of its debts under the bankruptcy code; or (c) was a principal officer of a company or a general partner in a partnership that either filed as a debtor (or had filed against it) a petition to start an action under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or that obtained a discharge of its debts under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code during or within one year after the officer or general partner of the Franchisor held this position in the company or partnership.

DISCLOSURES REQUIRED BY NORTH CAROLINA LAW

The State of North Carolina has not reviewed and does not approve, recommend, endorse or sponsor any business opportunity. The information contained in this disclosure has not been verified by the State. If you have any questions about this investment, see an attorney before you sign a contract or agreement.

If the seller fails to deliver the product(s), equipment or supplies necessary to begin substantial operation of the business within 45 days of the delivery date stated in your contract, you may notify the seller in writing and demand that the contract be cancelled. (N.C.G.S. §66-95)

Effective Date: _____

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF NORTH DAKOTA

This addendum to the Disclosure Document, Franchise Agreement effectively amends and revises said documents as follows:

1. Item 17(c) of the Disclosure Document and Articles 3 are hereby amended to indicate that a franchisee shall not be required to sign a general release.

2. Covenants not to compete are generally considered unenforceable in the State of North Dakota, in accordance with Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law. Item 17(r) of the Disclosure Document, Article 10 of the Franchise Agreement are amended accordingly.

3. Item 6 and Item 17(i) of the Disclosure Document and Article 18 of the Franchise Agreement requires the franchisee to consent to termination or liquidated damages. Since the Commissioner has determined this to be unfair, unjust and inequitable within the intent of Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law, these provisions are hereby deleted in each place they appear in the Disclosure Document and Franchise Agreement used in North Dakota.

4. Item 17(u) of the Disclosure Document, Article 19 of the Franchise Agreement is amended to provide that arbitration shall be held at a site that is agreeable to all parties.

5. Item 17(v) of the Disclosure Document and the provisions of Article 19 of the Franchise Agreement which require jurisdiction of courts within ten (10) miles of the franchisor's headquarters are deleted.

6. Item 17(w) of the Disclosure Document, Article 19 of the Franchise Agreement are amended to indicate that the agreements are to be construed according to the laws of the State of North Dakota.

7. Apart from civil liability as set forth in Section 51-19-12 N.D.C.C., which is limited to violations of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law (registration and fraud), the liability of the franchisor to a franchisee is based largely on contract law. Despite the fact that those provisions are not contained in the franchise investment law, those provisions contain substantive rights intended to be afforded to North Dakota residents. Therefore, North Dakota franchisees will not be required to waive their rights under North Dakota law.

8. The provisions of Article 19 of the Franchise Agreement which require a franchisee to consent to (1) a waiver of trial by jury and (2) a waiver of exemplary and punitive damages are contrary to Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law and are hereby deleted.

9. The provisions of Article 19 of the Franchise Agreement which require a franchisee to consent to a limitation of claims are hereby amended to state that the statute of limitations under North Dakota law applies.

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF RHODE ISLAND

The following amends Item 17 and is required to be included within the Disclosure Document and shall be deemed to supersede the language in the Disclosure Document itself:

Section 19-28.1-14 of the Rhode Island Franchise Investment Act provides that:

“A provision in a franchise agreement restricting jurisdiction or venue to a forum outside of this state or requiring the application of the laws of another state is void with respect to a claim otherwise enforceable under this Act.”

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA

In recognition of the restrictions contained in Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, the Franchise Disclosure Document for **Food Chain Investments USA LLC** for use in the Commonwealth of Virginia shall be amended as follows:

1. Additional Disclosure: The following statements are added to Item 17.h:

Pursuant to Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, it is unlawful for a franchisor to cancel a franchise without reasonable cause. If any grounds for default or termination stated in the franchise agreement and development agreement does not constitute “reasonable cause,” as that the term may be defined in the Virginia Retail Franchising Act or the laws of Virginia, the provision may not be enforceable.

Pursuant to Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, it is unlawful for a franchisor to use undue influence to induce a franchisee to surrender any right given to him under the franchise. If any provision of the Franchise Agreement involves the use of undue influence by the franchisor to induce a franchisee to surrender any rights given to him under the franchise, that provision may not be enforceable.

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF WASHINGTON

The State of Washington has a statute, RCW 19.100.180, which may supersede the Franchise Agreement in your relationship with the Franchisor, including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise. There may also be court decisions which may supersede the Franchise Agreement in your relationship with the Franchisor, including the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise.

In any arbitration involving a franchise purchased in Washington, the arbitration site shall be either in the State of Washington or in a place mutually agreed upon at the time of the arbitration, or as determined by the arbitrator.

In the event of a conflict of laws, the provisions of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, Chapter 19.100 RCW shall prevail.

A release or waiver of rights executed by a franchisee shall not include rights under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, except when executed pursuant to a negotiated settlement after the agreement is in effect and where the parties are represented by independent counsel. Provisions such as those which unreasonably restrict or limit the statute of limitations period for claims under the Act or rights or remedies under the Act, such as a right to a jury trial, may not be enforceable.

Transfer fees are collectable to the extent that they reflect the Franchisor's reasonable estimated or actual costs in effecting a transfer.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have duly executed, sealed and delivered this Addendum dated this _____ day of _____, 20____.

ATTEST

Food Chain Investments USA LLC

Witness

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

FRANCHISEE:

Witness

ADDENDUM REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF MARYLAND

This will serve as the State Addendum for the State of Maryland for **Food Chain Investments USA LLC** Franchise Disclosure Document and for its Franchise agreement. The amendments to the Franchise Agreement included in this addendum have been agreed to by the parties.

1. Item 17 of the Disclosure Document is amended to state that the general release required as a condition of renewal, sale and/or assignment/transfer shall not apply to any liability under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

2. Item 17 of the Disclosure Document is amended to state that a franchisee may bring a lawsuit in Maryland for claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

3. Item 17 of the Disclosure Document is amended to state that any claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law must be brought within three years after the grant of the franchise.

4. Item 17 of the Disclosure Document is amended to state that the provisions in the Franchise Agreement and which provide for termination upon bankruptcy of the franchisee/multi-unit operator may not be enforceable under federal bankruptcy law (11 U.S.C. Section 101 et seq.).

5. The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement is amended to permit a franchisee to bring a lawsuit in Maryland for claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

6. The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement are amended to state that any claims arising under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law must be brought within three years after the grant of the franchise.

7. The appropriate sections of the Franchise Agreement are amended to state that the general release required as a condition of renewal, sale and/or assignment/ transfer shall not apply to any liability under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

8. The Franchise Agreement, and Franchisee Disclosure Acknowledgment Statement are amended to include the following statement: "All representations requiring prospective franchisees to assent to a release, estoppel or waiver of liability are not intended to nor shall they act as a release, estoppel or waiver of any liability incurred under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law."

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have duly executed, sealed and delivered this Addendum dated this _____ day of _____, 20____.

ATTEST

Food Chain Investments USA LLC

Witness

By:_____
Name:_____
Title:_____

FRANCHISEE:

Witness

**Exhibit I to the
Food Chain Investments USA LLC Franchise Disclosure Document**

STATE ADMINISTRATORS/AGENTS FOR SERVICE OF PROCESS

Listed here are the names, addresses and telephone numbers of the state agencies having responsibility for franchising disclosure/registration laws and for service of process. We may not yet be registered to sell franchises in any or all of these states.

If a state is not listed, **Food Chain Investments USA LLC** has not appointed an agent for service of process in that state in connection with the requirements of franchise laws. There may be states in addition to those listed above in which **Food Chain Investments USA LLC** has appointed an agent for service of process.

There may also be additional agents appointed in some of the states listed.

<u>CALIFORNIA</u> Department of Business Oversight 320 West 4th Street, Suite 750 Los Angeles, CA 90013 (213) 576-7500 Toll Free (866) 275-2677 1515 K Street, Suite 200 Sacramento, CA 95814 (916) 445-7205 1350 Front Street San Diego, CA 92101 (619) 525-4233 One Sansome Street, Suite 600 San Francisco, CA 94104 (415) 972-8559	<u>CONNECTICUT</u> State of Connecticut Department of Banking Securities & Business Investments Division 260 Constitution Plaza Hartford, CT 06103-1800 (860) 240-8230 Agent: Banking Commissioner
<u>HAWAII</u> (state administrator) Business Registration Division Department of Commerce and Consumer Affairs 335 Merchant Street, Room 203 Honolulu, Hawaii 96813 (808) 586-2722 (agent for service of process) Commissioner of Securities State of Hawaii 335 Merchant Street Honolulu, Hawaii 96813 (808) 586-2722	<u>ILLINOIS</u> Franchise Bureau Office of the Attorney General 500 South Second Street Springfield, Illinois 62706 (217) 782-4465

<u>INDIANA</u> (state administrator) Indiana Secretary of State Securities Division, E-111 302 Washington Street Indianapolis, Indiana 46204 (317) 232-6681 (agent for service of process) Indiana Secretary of State 201 State House 200 West Washington Street Indianapolis, Indiana 46204 (317) 232-6531	<u>MARYLAND</u> (state administrator) Office of the Attorney General Securities Division 200 St. Paul Place Baltimore, Maryland 21202-2021 (410) 576-6360 (for service of process) Maryland Securities Commissioner 200 St. Paul Place Baltimore, Maryland 21202-2021 (410) 576-6360
<u>MICHIGAN</u> (state administrator) Consumer Protection Division Antitrust and Franchise Unit Michigan Department of Attorney General 525 W. Ottawa Street, 6th Floor Lansing, Michigan 48933 (517) 373-7117 (for service of process) Corporations Division Bureau of Commercial Services Department of Labor and Economic Growth P.O. Box 30054 Lansing, Michigan 48909	<u>MINNESOTA</u> (state administrator) Minnesota Department of Commerce 85 7th Place East, Suite 500 St. Paul, Minnesota 55101-2198 (651) 296-6328 (for service of process) Minnesota Commissioner of Commerce
<u>NEW YORK</u> (state administrator) New York State Department of Law Bureau of Investor Protection and Securities 120 Broadway, 23rd Floor New York, New York 10271 (212) 416-8211 (for service of process) Secretary of State of New York 41 State Street Albany, New York 12231 (518) 474-4750	<u>NORTH DAKOTA</u> North Dakota Securities Department State Capitol, Fifth Floor, Dept. 414 600 East Boulevard Avenue Bismarck, North Dakota 58505 (701) 328-4712

<u>OREGON</u> Department of Insurance and Finance Corporate Securities Section Labor and Industries Building Salem, Oregon 97310 (503) 378-4387	<u>RHODE ISLAND</u> Securities Division Department of Business Regulation, Bldg 69, First Floor John O. Pastore Center 1511 Pontiac Avenue Cranston, Rhode Island 02920 (401) 462-9582
<u>SOUTH DAKOTA</u> Division of Securities Department of Labor & Regulation 445 East Capitol Avenue Pierre, South Dakota 57501 (605) 773-4823	<u>VIRGINIA</u> State Corporation Commission Division of Securities and Retail Franchising 1300 East Main Street, 9th Floor Richmond, Virginia 23219 (804) 371-9051 (for service of process) Clerk of the State Corporation Commission 1300 East Main Street, 1st Floor Richmond, Virginia 23219 (804) 371-9733
<u>WASHINGTON</u> (state administrator) Department of Financial Institutions Securities Division P.O. Box 9033 Olympia, Washington 98507-9033 (360) 902-8760 (for service of process) Director, Department of Financial Institutions Securities Division 150 Israel Road S.W. Tumwater, Washington 98501	<u>WISCONSIN</u> (state administrator) Division of Securities Department of Financial Institutions 345 W. Washington Ave., 4th Floor Madison, Wisconsin 53703 (608) 266-1064 (for service of process) Administrator, Division of Securities Department of Financial Institutions 345 W. Washington Ave., 4th Floor Madison, Wisconsin 53703

**Exhibit J to the
Food Chain Investments USA LLC Franchise Disclosure Document**

FORM OF GENERAL RELEASE

THIS AGREEMENT ("Agreement") is made and entered into this ____ day of _____, 20__ by and between **Food Chain Investments USA LLC**, a California corporation having its principal place of business located at 16861 Ventura Blvd. Suite 303 Encino, CA 91436 (the "Franchisor"), and _____, a _____ with a principal address at _____ (hereinafter referred to as "Releasor"), wherein the parties hereto, in exchange for good and valuable consideration, the sufficiency and receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, and in reliance upon the representations, warranties, and comments herein are set forth, do agree as follows:

1. **Release by Releasor:**

Releasor does for itself, its successors and assigns, hereby release and forever discharge generally the Franchisor and any affiliate, wholly owned or controlled corporation, subsidiary, successor or assign thereof and any shareholder, officer, director, employee, or agent of any of them, from any and all claims, demands, damages, injuries, agreements and contracts, indebtedness, accounts of every kind or nature, whether presently known or unknown, suspected or unsuspected, disclosed or undisclosed, actual or potential, which Releasor may now have, or may hereafter claim to have or to have acquired against them of whatever source or origin, arising out of or related to any and all transactions of any kind or character at any time prior to and including the date hereof, including generally any and all claims at law or in equity, those arising under the common law or state or federal statutes, rules or regulations such as, by way of example only, franchising, securities and anti-trust statutes, rules or regulations, in any way arising out of or connected with the Agreement, and further promises never from this day forward, directly or indirectly, to institute, prosecute, commence, join in, or generally attempt to assert or maintain any action thereon against the Franchisor, any affiliate, successor, assign, parent corporation, subsidiary, director, officer, shareholder, employee, agent, executor, administrator, estate, trustee or heir, in any court or tribunal of the United States of America, any state thereof, or any other jurisdiction for any matter or claim arising before execution of this Agreement. In the event Releasor breaches any of the promises covenants, or undertakings made herein by any act or omission, Releasor shall pay, by way of indemnification, all costs and expenses of the Franchisor caused by the act or omission, including reasonable attorneys' fees.

2. Releasor hereto represents and warrants that no portion of any claim, right, demand, obligation, debt, guarantee, or cause of action released hereby has been assigned or transferred by Releasor party to any other party, firm or entity in any manner including, but not limited to, assignment or transfer by subrogation or by operation of law. In the event that any claim, demand or suit shall be made or institute against any released party because of any such purported assignment, transfer or subrogation, the assigning or transferring party agrees to indemnify and hold such released party free and harmless from and against any such claim, demand or suit, including reasonable costs and attorneys' fees incurred in connection therewith. It is further agreed that this indemnification and hold harmless agreement shall not require payment to such claimant as a condition precedent to recovery under this paragraph.

3. Each party acknowledges and warrants that his, her or its execution of this Agreement is free and voluntary.

4. CALIFORNIA law shall govern the validity and interpretation of this Agreement, as well as the performance due thereunder. This Agreement is binding upon and inures to the benefit of the respective assigns, successors, heirs and legal representatives of the parties hereto.

5. In the event that any action is filed to interpret any provision of this Agreement, or to enforce any of the terms thereof, the prevailing party shall be entitled to its reasonable attorneys' fees and costs incurred therein, and said action must be filed in the state and/or federal courts closest to Franchisor's headquarters.

6. This Agreement may be signed in counterparts, each of which shall be binding against the party executing it and considered as the original.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto, intending to be legally bound hereby, have executed this agreement effective as of the date first above.

Witness:

RELEASOR:

(Name)

Witness:

Food Chain Investments USA LLC:

By:_____
Name:_____
Title:_____

RECEIPT

(KEEP THIS COPY FOR YOUR RECORDS)

This disclosure document summarizes certain provisions of the franchise agreement and other information in plain language. Read this disclosure document and all agreements carefully.

If **Food Chain Investments USA LLC** offers you a franchise, it must provide this disclosure document to you 14 calendar days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make a payment to, the franchisor or an Affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale. New York and Rhode Island require that we give you this disclosure document at the earlier of the first personal meeting or 10 business days before the execution of the franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration that relates to the franchise relationship. Michigan, Oregon and Wisconsin require that we give you this disclosure document at least 10 business days before the execution of any binding franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration, whichever occurs first.

If **Food Chain Investments USA LLC** does not deliver this disclosure document on time or if it contains a false or misleading statement, or a material omission, a violation of federal law and state law may have occurred and should be reported to the Federal Trade Commission, Washington, DC 20580 and the appropriate state agency listed on Exhibit I.

The franchisor is **Food Chain Investments USA LLC**, located at 16861 Ventura Blvd. Suite 303 Encino, CA 91436 Its telephone number is 818.650.8307 .

Issuance date: _____, 2018 See the State Effective Dates page for state-related information.

The name, principal business address and telephone number of the franchise seller for this offering is: : **Food Chain Investments USA LLC**, located at 16861 Ventura Blvd. Suite 303 Encino, CA 91436. Tel: 818.650.8307.

Food Chain Investments USA LLC authorizes the agents listed in Exhibit I to receive service of process for it.

I have received a disclosure document dated _____, 20__ that included the following Exhibits:

A – Financial Statements	F – Table of Contents of Operations Manual
B-Small Business Administration Addendum	G- Multi-State Addendum
C –Franchise Agreement	H – Franchisee Disclosure Acknowledgment Statement
D – List of Franchisees Operators	I – List of State Administrators/Agents for Service of Process
E – Franchisees Operators Who Have Left the System	J – Form of General Release

Date: _____
(Do not leave blank)

Signature of Prospective Franchisee

Print Name

You may return the signed receipt either by signing, dating and mailing it to **Food Chain Investments USA LLC** at 16861 Ventura Blvd. Suite 303 Encino, CA 91436, or by faxing a copy of the signed and dated receipt to **Food Chain Investments USA LLC** at phone number is 818.650.8307.

RECEIPT

(RETURN THIS COPY TO US)

This disclosure document summarizes certain provisions of the franchise agreement and other information in plain language. Read this disclosure document and all agreements carefully.

If **Food Chain Investments USA LLC** offers you a franchise, it must provide this disclosure document to you 14 calendar days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make a payment to, the franchisor or an Affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale. New York and Rhode Island require that we give you this disclosure document at the earlier of the first personal meeting or 10 business days before the execution of the franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration that relates to the franchise relationship. Michigan, Oregon and Wisconsin require that we give you this disclosure document at least 10 business days before the execution of any binding franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration, whichever occurs first.

If **Food Chain Investments USA LLC** does not deliver this disclosure document on time or if it contains a false or misleading statement, or a material omission, a violation of federal law and state law may have occurred and should be reported to the Federal Trade Commission, Washington, DC 20580 and the appropriate state agency listed on Exhibit I.

The franchisor is **Food Chain Investments USA LLC**, located at 16861 Ventura Blvd. Suite 303 Encino, CA 91436. Its number is 818.650.8307.

Issuance date: _____, 2018. See the State Effective Dates page for state-related information.

The name, principal business address and telephone number of the franchise seller for this offering is: **Food Chain Investments USA LLC**, located at 16861 Ventura Blvd. Suite 303 Encino, CA 91436. Tel: 818.650.8307 **Food Chain Investments USA LLC** authorizes the agents listed in Exhibit I to receive service of process for it.

I have received a disclosure document dated _____, 20__ that included the following Exhibits:

A – Financial Statements	F – Table of Contents of Operations Manual
B-Small Business Administration Addendum	G- Multi-State Addendum
C –Franchise Agreement	H – Franchisee Disclosure Acknowledgment Statement
D – List of Franchisees Operators	I – List of State Administrators/Agents for Service of Process
E – Franchisees Operators Who Have Left the System	J – Form of General Release

Date: _____
(Do not leave blank)

Signature of Prospective Franchisee

Print Name

You may return the signed receipt either by signing, dating and mailing it to **Food Chain Investments USA LLC** at 16861 Ventura Blvd. Suite 303 Encino, CA 91436, or by or by faxing a copy of the signed and dated receipt to **Food Chain Investments USA LLC**